# S P E C I F I C A T I O N S

# Sioux Falls VA Health Care System Prepare Digital Radiography Rooms Sioux Falls, South Dakota



600 East 7th Street Sioux Falls, SD 57103

(605) 271-1144

June 21, 2019

VAHCS Project No. 438-CSI-500

**MDM Construction, Design-Build Contractor** • Stone Group Architects • Image Group Architecture & Interiors • West Plains Engineering, Mechanical and Electrical •

# DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	12-18
01 32 16.17	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Build)	04-11
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 00	Quality Control	03-19
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-In-Place Concrete	02-16
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	10-17
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	09-18
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	05-18
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	

10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	10-15
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 31 00	Manufactured Metal Casework	05-15
12 36 00	Countertops	12-18
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	02-16
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
0.1 0.0 0.0		
21 00 60	Fire Protection Demolition	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLOMBING	
22 05 11	Common Nork Deculta for Dlumbing	07 16
22 05 11	Concerci-Duty Values for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 03 23	Plumbing Insulation	09-15
22 07 11	Facility Water Distribution	09-15
22 11 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Pining	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
		0,0,10
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR	
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	08-17
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	08-17
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	$\cup \bot - \bot /$
	Deserves and Desea for Districtly Costons	01 10
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 33 26 27 26	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Wiring Devices	01-18
26    05    33      26    27    26      26    51    00	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Wiring Devices Interior Lighting	01-18 01-18 01-18
26 05 33 26 27 26 26 51 00	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Wiring Devices Interior Lighting	01-18 01-18 01-18
26 05 33 26 27 26 26 51 00	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems      Wiring Devices      Interior Lighting      DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	01-18 01-18 01-18
26 05 33 26 27 26 26 51 00	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems      Wiring Devices      Interior Lighting      DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	01-18 01-18 01-18

# SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of

the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
	GENERAL
GI001	Cover Sheet
GI002	General Notes and Legends
	ARCHITECTURAL
AD101	Demolition Plans
AE102	Remodel Plans & Elevations
	MECHANICAL
M001	Mechanical Details, Schedules, & Symbols
MD101	Mechanical Demolition Plans
ME102	Mechanical Remodel Plans
	FIRE PROTECTION
FD101	Fire Protection Demolition Plan
FA102	Fire Protection Remodel & Details Plan
	ELECTRICAL
E001	Electrical Symbols & Abbreviations
EE101	Electrical Plans
	Samsung Equipment
XIOO1	Cover
XA101	Equipment Layout Room A20
XA102	Equipment Layout Room A21
XA201	Notes
XE101	Electrical Layout GC85 A20
XE102	Electrical Layout GC85 A21
XE201	Electrical Details
XE202	Main Panel Details
XS101	Overhead Structural Layout Room A20
XS102	Overhead Structural Layout Room A21
XS201	Structural Notes Connection Details
XQ101	Equipment Details GC85
XQ102	Equipment Cable Length

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION 1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) 2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR 2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS 2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS 4
1.7 ALTERATIONS
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS 9
1.10 RESTORATION
1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK 10
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS 10
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS 11
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 11
1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS 12
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES 12
1.17 TESTS 13
1.18 CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS 14
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS 14
1.20 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION 15
1.21 HISTORIC PRESERVATION 15

# SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

#### 1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Sioux Falls VA Health Care System, Prepare Digital Radiography Rooms as required by drawings and specifications, with vendor drawings used for reference only.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- C. Offices of Stone Group Architects, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA-designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

#### F. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour (Non-Supervisory employee) or 30-hour (Supervisory Employee) OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by PE/COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee. 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

#### 1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, Design & Construction Documents: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to furnish the required documents for construction including Drawings, Specifications, construction cost estimates, and other documents as necessary.
- B. ITEM II, Pre-Construction: Execution of management and logistical services required to prepare for the construction of the project.
- C. ITEM III, Construction: Work includes general construction, alterations, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required plumbing and mechanical construction work on this project including replacement of ductwork, diffusers, exhaust, plumbing, fire protection and various other items.

Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work including lighting, power, low voltage, equipment and certain other items.

#### 1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the project's website <u>www.fedbizopps.gov</u> where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
  - The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  - The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:

- General Contractor's employees and Sub-Contractor employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### C. Key Control:

- The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
- D. Document Control:
  - The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
  - 2. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
  - 3. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
  - All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
    - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

# 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- C. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown as determined by the COR.
- D. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- E. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of

01 00 00 -4

Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

# F. Phasing:

- 1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
  - a. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor.
- G. Building No. 5 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
  - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
  - Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

- H. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  - Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours at no additional cost to the government.
  - Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  - 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

- I. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- J. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
- K. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

# 1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR, of areas of building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform the survey as noted shall mean the Contractor accepts the construction work site and conditions as being in 100% acceptable condition. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  - Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  - Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  - Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

01 00 00 -7

- 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  - Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- C. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  - Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  - Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

### 1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent

damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

- 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
- 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government and shall be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

#### 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures and equipment on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

# (FAR 52.236-9)

C. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

# 1.10 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be

01 00 00 -9

reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

# 1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades established.

#### (FAR 52.236-17)

B. Establish and plainly mark such lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

#### 1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### 1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

#### 1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.
    Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

- 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system. Duct cleaning shall be provided by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government, if ducts are dirty as determined by the COR.
- 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### 1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

#### 1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

01 00 00 -12

- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.

a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. COR must approve tie-in location and backflow preventer prior to installation. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

#### 1.17 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

# 1.18 CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS

A. Construction meetings will occur via conference call if needed. Additional fees for these services will be negotiated between the Contractor and Consultants if required.

#### 1.19 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (three [3] hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item.

Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### 1.20 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress taken daily and submitted weekly.

# 1.21 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 32 16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BUILD)

#### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

#### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

### 1.3 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of

reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### 1.4 THE INTERIM AND FINAL PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Interim Schedule Submittal: Within 21 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the Project Schedule. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the interim schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working interim Project Schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project and shall include at a minimum, the following activities:
  - All phasing described in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS-OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS- Paragraph "Phasing"
  - 2. Procurement- Submittals, review and approvals, fabrication and delivery, of all key and long lead time procurement items.
  - Design- All design submissions listed in the RFP solicitation, including the specified meeting and review activities.
  - 4. Detailed design and construction activities for the first 120 work days after Notice to Proceed.
  - 5. Summary activities which are necessary (and are not included above) to properly show:
    - a. The approach to scheduling the remaining work. The work for each major trade must be represented by at least one summary activity, so that the work cumulatively shows the entire project schedule.
    - b. Summary activities shall have the trade code of SUM

- B. The interim schedule shall describe the activities to be accomplished and their interdependencies. All work activities (including design), other than procurement activities, shall be cost loaded as specified and will be the basis for progress payments during the period prior to acceptance of the schedule. The interim schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the interim schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors schedule as submitted with his RFP solicitation package, or as negotiated prior to Notice to Proceed. All CPM data supporting any time extension requests, in accordance with Article ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION, will be derived from the approved final schedule.
- C. Final Diagram Submittal: Within 45 calendar days prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finishto-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors as bid schedule. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of

contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

# 1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost

per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

# 1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

# 1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### 1.8 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations

will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### 1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.10 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes for any of the following reasons:
  - Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes -Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

# 1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computerproduced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 88 (Changes Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color

samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

01 33 23 - 2

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. The Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal weekly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each weekly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

## 1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be <u>complete</u> and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a <u>single submittal</u>. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. <u>Partial submittals will not be</u> <u>accepted for expedition of construction effort</u>. <u>Submittal will be</u> returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

01 33 23 - 3

- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. VA project title, location and number.
  - 2. VA Project number
  - 3. VA construction contract number.
  - 4. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 6. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 8. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR	
I construction of the second se	
(Firm Name)	
I construction of the second se	
I construction of the second se	
I construction of the second se	
Approved	
I	
I	
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or	
attached sheets(s)	
I	
I	
I	
SIGNATURE:	
I	
TITLE:	
I	
DATE:	
I	
I	]

# 1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.
- D. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Architect-Engineer. Additional copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Architect-Engineer, at no additional cost to the VA.

# 1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item to Stone Group Architects, 600 E 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Sioux Falls, SD 57103.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### 1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

### 1.9 TEST REPORTS

A. COR may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

#### 1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days minimum for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days minimum for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - "Approved As Noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Revise and Resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Rejected": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "Rejected" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

## 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

## 1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS 2
1.2	DEFINITIONS 3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) 5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) 10
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE 12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) 12 $$
1.8	TRAINING 13
1.9	INSPECTIONS 14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS 15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) 16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL 17
1.13	FIRE SAFETY 26
1.14	ELECTRICAL
1.15	FALL PROTECTION
1.16	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS 30
1.17	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)
1.18	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY
1.19	WELDING AND CUTTING
1.20	LADDERS
1.21	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS 32

## SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project and Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

- A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries and Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 7715

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- 2. Restricted work;
- 3. Transfer to another job;
- 4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- 5. Loss of consciousness;
- A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
- Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA; Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident. E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

## 1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Project Engineer

#### 1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

- Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
- 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
- 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) VA contract number;
    - 3) VA project name;
    - 4) VA project number;
    - 5) Brief project description and description of work to be performed.
  - c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITY. Provide the following:
  - A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
  - Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
  - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
  - Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
  - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
  - 6) Lines of authority;
  - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
  - 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
  - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

## f. TRAINING.

- Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout,

confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs) and all supervisors/foremen.
- g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.
  - Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
  - Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:
  - 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
  - 2) Accident investigation reports;
  - 3) Project site injury and illness logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall

include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Asbestos abatement;
- 16) Lead abatement;
- 17) Respiratory protection;
- 18) Health hazard control program;
- 19) Radiation Safety Program;
- 20) Abrasive blasting;
- 21) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 22) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

23) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

24) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 5 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative and Government Designated Authority. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

### 1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site).
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  - The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
  - 3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 5 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

- 4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
- 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to VA for final approval following Section 01 33 23 requirements.

## 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

# 1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, and Scaffolds).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, and Scaffolds). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

## 1.8 TRAINING:

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety

and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, and scaffolds shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting. Provide copies of this documentation to the COR.

### 1.9 INSPECTIONS:

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent

and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
  - Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
  - The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
  - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
  - A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

#### 1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Provide a report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

#### 1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
  - 2. Safety glasses unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye

hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

- 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
- Hearing protection Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

### 1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all Medical Center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- B. The Contractor shall contact Engineering Service prior to beginning construction in any areas so that a Preconstruction Risk Assessment (PCRA) and Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) may be performed and all applicable forms completed. Once completed the Contractor shall obtain a completed and approved copy of the PCRA/ICRA as noted in the completed forms. The Contractor shall post a copy of the completed form outside of the construction barrier at each work site in plain view and accessible to VA Staff for verification that requirements noted on PCRA/ICRA Form are being adhered to.
- C. Implement the requirements of VAMC's PCRA/ICRA Form. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded. Obtain PCRA/ICRA Form from PE/COR prior to starting construction and check with PE/COR for new versions when moving to other construction areas.
- D. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the Medical Center.
- E. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

- 1. Class I requirements:
  - a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
    - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
    - Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
  - b. Upon Completion:
    - 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
    - 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2. Class II requirements:
  - a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
    - Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
    - 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
    - Adhesive walk-off/carpet walk-off mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Medical Center area.
    - 5) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
    - 6) Block off and seal air vents.
    - Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA-equipped air filtration units.
    - Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 3. Class III requirements:
  - a. During Construction Work:
    - Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - 2) Complete all critical barriers, i.e. sheetrock, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully.
    - Adhesive walk-off/carpet walk-off mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Medical Center area.
    - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
    - 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    - Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

- b. Upon Completion:
  - Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned.
  - Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
  - 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
  - 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
  - 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 4. Class IV requirements:
  - a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - 2) Complete all critical barriers, i.e. sheetrock to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
    - Adhesive walk-off/carpet walk-off mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Medical Center area.
    - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
    - 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
- b. Upon Completion:
  - Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning.
  - Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.
  - Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
  - Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
  - 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
  - 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
  - 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- F. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III and IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:
  - Class III and IV closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
  - Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

- a. Class III and IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
- b. Class III and IV Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
- c. Class III and IV Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
- d. Class III and IV Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
- e. Class IV only Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
- f. Class III and IV At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- G. Products and Materials:
  - Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR.
  - Barrier Doors: Self-Closing, Class C, 3/4-hour fire/smoke-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted, and locks.
  - 3. 5/8" Type "X" fire-rated drywall.
  - 4. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the Medical Center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Air)-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the

useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose.
- 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Medical Center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times or at a minimum of one hour whichever is less. Contractor shall post a chart indicating when "sticky" mat was changed (individual sheets) with day, time and name of person who changed the "sticky" mat..
- 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product.
- 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module.
- 9. Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- H. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the Medical Center.
- I. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by PCRA/ICRA Form. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. The Contractor shall install belt type pressure differential monitoring devices in temporary construction

barriers and shall monitor and maintain negative air pressure in construction areas.

- J. Medical Center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality.
  - The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the adjacent rooms are appropriate for their settings. Construction area always negative and corrections required immediately upon discovery or VA notification otherwise work will be stopped immediately.
  - In case of any problem, the Medical Center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- K. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Project Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR.
  - 3. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the Medical Center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the Medical Center.
  - 4. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the Medical Center.
  - 5. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Medical Center

area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

- 6. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied Medical Center at the end of each workday or more frequently if needed. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- 7. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- 9. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried immediately. Remove and dispose of porous materials.
- 10. At completion, remove construction barriers protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- L. Final Cleanup:
  - Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from all areas that have been part of the construction.

- Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
- 3. All air ducts within project area shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

## 1.13 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced.Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - E84-2018a..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 10-2018..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers 30-2018..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code 51B-2019.... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work 70-2017..... National Electrical Code 101-2018..... Life Safety Code 241-2019..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
  - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
    29 CFR 1926... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
  - 4. VHA Directive 7712
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to the Contractor or Sub-Contractor beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the COR that all construction workers have undergone contractor's safety briefing. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board on both sides of steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, 3/4 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
  - Install fire-rated construction partitions as shown or indicated on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  - 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed throughpenetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30. Remove from job site when not being used.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Medical Center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 72 hours in advance.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas daily. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions daily to Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

### 1.14 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c).
  - Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  - 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  - 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4 (C) (2).

### 1.15 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent.
  - The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

### 1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.15.

- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
  - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

#### 1.17 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete and masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery and equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.14 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

#### 1.18 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)]. B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

#### 1.19 WELDING AND CUTTING

A. As specified in section 1.13.N, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR . Obtain permits from COR at least 24 hours in advance Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### 1.20 LADDERS

- A. All ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.
- D. Step ladders shall not be used in the closed position.
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

#### 1.21 FLOOR AND WALL OPENINGS

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or colorcoded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  - Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

# 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

# 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001 Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178 Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM
# 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.
- AA Aluminum Association Inc.

http://www.aluminum.org

- AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
- ACI American Concrete Institute
- ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
- AGA American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
- AGC Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
- AIA American Institute of Architects

http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org

- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
- APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
- ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
- AWS American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
- AWWA American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
- BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
- CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org

- CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
- CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
- CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
- CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmb.org
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
- CTI Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
- DHI Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
- EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
- EEI Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
- EPA Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
- ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
- FCC Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
- FPS The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
- GANA Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
- FM Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com

01 42 19 - 4

GA	Gypsum Association
GSA	General Services Administration
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <u>http://www.icac.com</u>
IEEE	<pre>Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org">http://www.ieee.org</a></pre>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

01 42 19 - 5

NEMA	National	Electrical	Manufacturers	Association	
	http://www.nema.org				

- NFPA National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
- NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
- NIH National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
- NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
- NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
- NPA National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
- NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
- NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
- OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
- PCA Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
- PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
- RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com

- RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
- SOI Secretary of the Interior

http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch stnds 8 2.htm

- IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
- SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
  National Association, Inc.
  http://www.smacna.org
- SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
- TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
- UBC The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
- UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated http://www.ul.com

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Build (DB) construction projects.

#### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.
  - 1. Preconstruction Submittals
    - a. Interim CQC Plan
    - b. CQC Plan
    - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
  - 2. Design Data
    - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    - b. Design Quality Control
  - 3. Test Reports
    - a. Verification Statement

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract

01 45 00 - 1

03-01-19

requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 CQC PLAN:

- A. Submit no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 30 days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
  - A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
  - The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.

- 3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
- 4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- 5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
- Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- 8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- 9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
- Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special

Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

- C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:
  - 1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
  - 2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the disciplinespecific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.
  - 3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of

Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

- D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

#### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

A. After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

# 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a construction person (PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review). This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, structural, architectural, and low voltage systems. These individuals are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically

present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

Area	Qualifications	
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.	
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.	
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.	
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.	
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.	
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer	

# **EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

## 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:

A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

## 3.6 CONTROL:

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
  - Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
    - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
    - b. Review of the Contract drawings.

- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- 1. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
  - Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.

- Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
- Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- 4. Resolve all differences.
- 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
- The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- 1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- 3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- 5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
  - Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM E329.
  - 2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

## 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated FAR 52.211-10 - Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

# 52.211-10 -- Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.

As prescribed in 11.404(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts for construction.

# **Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work (Apr 1984)**

The Contractor shall be required to:

(a) commence work under this contract within \_\_\_\_\_// Contracting Officer insert number// calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed,
(b) prosecute the work diligently, and
(c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than \_\_\_\_\_.\* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of Clause)

\* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, add the following paragraph to the basic clause:

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by\_\_\_\_\_// *Contracting Officer insert date* //. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of

the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the COR's office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

# 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor

- Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
- Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- 7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
- 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

## 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS - SEE ATTACHED

## 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:

A. The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

#### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A370-12......Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

## 1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories approved by VA and retained and paid for by Contractor must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
  - Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  - Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
  - 1. Weld Inspection:
    - Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.

- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
  - 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
  - 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
  - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
  - 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
  - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Verify that correction of rejected welds is made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
- 2. Bolt Inspection:
  - a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
  - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.

- c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
- d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
- e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
- f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

#### 3.3 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m<sup>2</sup> (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
  - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930  $m^2$  (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

## 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

# 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 33 CFR 328.....Definitions

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- g. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

## 1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  - Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.

- 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
  - Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:30 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA).
     MATERIALS HANDLING
     PNEUMATIC TOOLS 80

SAWS 75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the <u>A</u> weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the

effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 2. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 3. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 4. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 5. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 6. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 7. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 8. Gypsum board.
  - 9. Insulation.
  - 10. Paint.
  - 11. Fluorescent lamps.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed

to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:

- 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
- 2. Packaging used for construction products.
- 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
- 4. Construction error.
- 5. Over ordering.
- 6. Weather damage.
- 7. Contamination.
- 8. Mishandling.
- 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

## 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and nonrecyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

- On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
- 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, and recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling. Failure to provide this monthly report with the monthly payment request shall result in rejection of the payment request.

## 1.6 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, and reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

# 3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

# 3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -
# Construction Waste Management Report Fargo VA Health Care System

Contractor:			
VA	Project	Number:	
VA	Project	Title:	
Month:			

# Roll Off

Date	Amount taken to landfill (pounds)

# Recycling

Date	Material Recycled	Amount (Pounds)	Cost/Credit (\$)

# SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings and portions of buildings shown.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

# 1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it

results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Project Engineer's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.12, INFECTION CONTROL.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions of buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

## 3.2 CLEAN-UP:

A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 03 30 53 (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Suspended slab infill.

#### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. C33/C33M-13 Concrete Aggregates.
  - 2. C94/C94M-15a Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - 3. C143/C143M-15 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  - 4. C150/C150M-15 Portland Cement.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Concrete Mix Design.
  - 2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
  - 1. Size 7.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- D. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

# 2.2 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 25 MPa (3,000 psi).
- C. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE			
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		
Min. 28 Day Comp.	Min. Cement	Max. Water	
Str.	kg/cu. m	Cement Ratio	
MPa (psi)	(lbs./cu.		
	yd.)		
25 (3000)	280 (470)	0.65	
25 (3000)	300 (500)	*	
Footnotes:			
* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1			
for normal weight concrete			

#### 2.3 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
  - Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
  - 2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
  - When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, and mechanical damage.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.

# 3.2 FINISHES

- A. Slab Finishes:
  - Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
  - Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering.
    - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.

03 30 53 - 2

- b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
- 3. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
  - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
  - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

- - E N D - -

#### SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
  - 2. Plate at Trench Infill

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

В.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	B18.2.2-87(R2010)Square and Hex Nuts
С.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
	A36/A36M-14Structural Steel
	A53-12Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
	Welded and Seamless
	A269-15 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
	Tubing for General Service
	A307-14Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
	Tensile Strength
	A786/A786M-15Rolled Steel Floor Plate
	B221-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
	F436-16Hardened Steel Washers
	F468-06(R2015)Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
	Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
	F593-13Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
	Studs
	F1667-15Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
D.	American Welding Society (AWS):
	D1.1-15Structural Welding Code Steel
	D1.2-14 Structural Welding Code Aluminum
	D1.3-18Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
Ε.	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
	AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
F.	Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
	Coatings:
	SP 1-15No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
	SP 2-04No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
	SP 3-04No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
PART 2	2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MZ	ATERIALS
Α.	Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
В.	Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
С.	Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise
	specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-
	T4511.
D.	Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- E. Modular Channel Units:
  - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
  - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
  - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
  - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
  - Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

#### 2.2 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
    - a. ASME B18.2.2.
    - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
    - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
    - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
  - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
  - 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

# 2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
  - Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.

- Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
  - 1. Size and thickness of members as shown on drawings.
  - When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.
- C. Connections
  - Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
  - 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
  - 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
  - 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
  - 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
  - Use rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
  - Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors
  - Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
  - 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
  - Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
  - Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

- E. Workmanship
  - 1. General:
    - a. Fabricate items to design shown on drawings.
    - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
    - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
    - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
    - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
    - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
    - g. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
  - 2. Welding:
    - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
    - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
    - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
  - 3. Joining:
    - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
    - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
  - 4. Cutting and Fitting:
    - Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
    - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
    - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
    - d. Fit pieces together as required.
    - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
    - f. Joints firm when assembled.

- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
  - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
  - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
    - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
    - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
    - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
  - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
    - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
    - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
      - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
      - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
    - c. Shop Prime Painting:
      - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
        - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
        - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
        - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
        - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
        - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
      - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
  - 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- G. Protection:

- Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

#### 2.4 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
  - Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
  - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
  - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
  - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
  - 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
- C. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:
  - 1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
  - 2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
  - 3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.

# 2.5 TRENCH INFILL

- A. Steel Plate:
  - 1. 10 gauge structural steel plate at concrete infill as shown.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- C. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified.
- D. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

- E. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- F. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs.
- B. Supports for Wall-Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for VA and Contractor-furnished items shown.
- C. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:
  - Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
  - Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
  - Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

# 3.3 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 21 13 THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Thermal insulation.
    - a. Board, Batt or blanket insulation at exterior furred walls.
  - 2. Acoustical insulation.
    - a. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C553-13 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
  - C665-12 Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
  - 3. C954-15 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
  - C1002-14 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
  - 5. E84-15a Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 6. F1667-15 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

# 1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
  - 1. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
  - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
    - a. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.

# 2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
  - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.

#### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Batts and Blankets:
  - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
  - 2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665.
  - 3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
    - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
    - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

- 1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
- 2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
- Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
  - Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
  - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Insulation Adhesive:
  - Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Tape:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

# 3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
  - Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, and beam soffits.
  - Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.

#### 3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

# A. General:

- 1. Install insulation without voids.
- Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
- Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
- 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
- Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- B. Batts and Blankets:
  - 1. Batts and Blankets:
    - a. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
    - b. Metal Framing:
      - Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
      - Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

#### 3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

# 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls and floors against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

07 84 00 - 1

E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers C. FM Global (FM): Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials 4991-13..... Approval of Firestop Contractors D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Annual Issue Building Materials Directory Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1479-04 (R2014) ..... Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH): Annual Issue Certification Listings F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:

- 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
- Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
- 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
- When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by unenclosed cables, or other similar materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - For piping penetrations provide moisture-resistant throughpenetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  - For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide throughpenetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

#### 2.2 FIRE STOPPING IN PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide firestopping in partitions.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

# 3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

# 3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- D. Manufacturer warranty.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below
      4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

 Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

# 1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material C612-14....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation C717-14a....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications. C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

```
C1021-08 (R2014) .....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
                         Sealants
  C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  C1248-08 (R2012) ..... Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
                         Joint Sealants
  C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
                         Liquid Applied Sealants
  C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
                         Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
  D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
                         Lubricating Grease
  D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
                         Sponge or Expanded Rubber
  E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
                         Materials
C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
  The Professionals' Guide
D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
```

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SEALANTS:

# A. S-1:

- a. ASTM C920 silicone.
- b. Type S.
- c. Class 25.
- d. Grade NS.
- e. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- f. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

#### 2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.
- C. Caulking must be paintable.

# 2.3 COLOR:

- A. Color of sealants to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
- B. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

#### 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

#### 2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

#### 2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

07 92 00 - 4

- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

# 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
  - Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

#### 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

# 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

## 3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  - Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

- 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
- 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
- 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
- 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
- Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
- 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- C. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  - Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

# 3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

# 3.7 LOCATIONS:

- A. Sanitary Joints:
  - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-1.
  - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-1.
  - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-1.

# B. Interior Caulking:

- Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
- Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
- 3. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
- 4. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 05 16 SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, and floor leveling and repair as required.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Moisture remediation system
  - 2. Underlayment Primer
  - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
  - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
  - Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-14 (2014)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics	
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.	
C109/C109M	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of	
-16a	Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube	
(2016)	Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only	
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.	
E96/E96M - 16 <i>(2016)</i>	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials	
F710 <i>-11</i>	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to	
(2011)	Receive Resilient Flooring	
F1869-16 (2016)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride	
F2170-16	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in	
(2016)	Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes	
C348-14	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-	
(2014)	Cement Mortars	
C191-13	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic	
(2013)	Cement by Vicat Needle	

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

- High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Liquid applied coating:
    - a. Resin: epoxy.
    - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
    - c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation
       requirements.
    - d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

 $09 \ 05 \ 16 \ - \ 2$ 

- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

#### 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. System Descriptions:
  - High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
  - 2. Thickness: Ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348.
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours.
- H. Primer: Compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate.

- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
  - 1. Primer:
    - a. Resin: Copolymer.
    - b. Formulation Description: Single component ready to use.
    - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
    - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
  - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
    - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious selfleveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
    - b. Application Method: Colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
      - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
    - c. Aggregates: For applications greater than 1 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

# 2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days.
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
  - Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
  - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
  - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
  - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
  - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
  - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
  - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with material manufacturer's instructions.

- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

# 3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements, address non-moving cracks or joints, and provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, wall furring,

```
fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board.
```

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 4. Furring channels.
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire A653/653M-11....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process. C11-10....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07	.Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
	Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and
	Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-08	.Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension
	Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
C645-09	Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
C754-11	.Installation of Steel Framing Members to
	Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C954-10	.Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
	Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to
	Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 $$
	in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

### 2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
  - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

# 2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
  - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens

fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
  - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
  - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

### 2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- C. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- D. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- E. Attachments for Wall Furring:
  - Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- F. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the "Scope" paragraph (1.1) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

### 3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Install studs vertically, spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Openings:
  - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back.
  - Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
  - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- F. Fastening Studs:
  - Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

# 3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall Furring-Stud System:
  - 1. Framed vertically with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
  - Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
  - Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

- Install rigid (hat section) furring channels vertically, spaced at 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
- Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
- 5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Install vertically; space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

# 3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, toilet stall partitions, urinal screens, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

# 3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Lead lined wallboard: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

- C840-13..... Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C919-12..... Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel

09-01-18

Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.

(2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the

Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal

Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, fire-rated, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C473, ASTM D3273, ASTM E96, ASTM G21, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

# 2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.
- PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead.

### 3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moistureresistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - 1. Install gypsum board with 1/2" to 5/8" gap between gypsum board bottom and floor.
  - When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 3. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 4. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 5. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 6. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  - 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply application requirements.

- 8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- I. Accessories:
  - Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  - 3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  - 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
    - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
    - d. Where shown.

#### 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas. Provide Level 2 finish at concealed areas above ceilings, and Level 5 finish at areas scheduled to receive gloss, semi-gloss or enamel paint.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the construction.

# 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including non-decorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical units.
  - 2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
  - A653/A653M-15e1 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - C423-09a Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
  - 4. C634-13 Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
  - C635/C635M-13a Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
  - C636/C636M-13 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
  - 7. D1779-98(2011) Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
  - 8. E84-15b Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - 9. E119-16 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 10. E413-16 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
  - 11. E1264-14 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
  - 1. ISO 14644-1 Classification of Air Cleanliness.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
  - 4. Warranty.
- C. Samples:

- Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
- 2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

# 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
  - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
    48 hours before installation.
  - Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
  - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

### 2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

09 51 00 - 2

- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
  - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

# 2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- B. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

### 2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
  - Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
    - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
  - 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
    - a. Type III Units Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Equal to Armstrong, Celotex or USG, Color: White.
    - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55.
    - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 33-35 range.
    - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
  - 3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on drawings, with square edges.

# 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
  - 1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
  - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
  - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
    - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise.
- C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
  - 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size	ize Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled		
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
- E. Power Actuated Drive Pins:
  - 1. Fed. Spec. FF-P394 Type A and Class as required to resist twice the imposed load.
  - 2. Threaded Stud: Style SC for concrete; Style SS for steel.
  - 3. Eye Pin: Style EP.
- F. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- G. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.
- H. Wire: ASTM A641.
  - 1. Size:
    - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
    - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

# 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
  - Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
  - 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
  - Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Match	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Existing	
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls

Color	Service
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum
Match	VAVs
Existing	

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of removed materials.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Project Engineer's consideration.

## 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
  - Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:
  - Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
  - 2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
    - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
    - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, or dirty tile.
  - 3. Markers:
    - Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
    - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
    - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### 3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
  - Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
  - Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
  - Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
  - Provide additional hangers, including a minimum of one (1) hanger located at each corner of support components.
  - 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
  - 6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
  - 7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
  - Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
  - Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
  - 1. Concrete:
    - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
  - 2. Steel:
    - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
      - Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
      - Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
    - Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.

- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
  - Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
  - Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

### 3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Moldings:
  - Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
  - Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- B. Perimeter Seal:
  - Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
  - Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- C. Existing ceiling:
  - 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
  - Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
  - 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

#### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked, and broken acoustical units.
- C. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. F1861-08(2012)e1 Resilient Wall Base.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

## 1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

## 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
  - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
    48 hours before installation.

- Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
- 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

#### 2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
  - 1. Type: Vinyl; use one type throughout.
  - ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.

# B. Applications:

- 1. Sheet Flooring: Style B Cove.
- C. Product:
  - 1. WB: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Pebble, No. 32.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
  - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
  - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
  - Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

09 65 13 - 2

F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

#### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on drawings.
  - Install resilient base on casework , and other curb supported fixed equipment.
  - Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
  - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
  - Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
  - Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
  - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
  - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
  - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
  - Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
  - Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

## SECTION 09 65 16 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. D4259-88(2012) Abrading Concrete.
  - E648-15e1 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
  - E662-15a Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
  - 4. F1859-14 Rubber Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
  - 310.2R-13 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Sheet material, 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
  - 2. Primer: Pint container, each type.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

## 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
  - Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
  - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Sheet Flooring:
  - Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
  - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

### 2.2 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1859; Type I rubber, without backing.
  - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  - 2. Total Thickness: 3 mm (0.12 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Product:
  - SV: Equal to Nora, Noraplan Environcare, Article 1463, 3 mm, Color: Pie Contest 7048.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Leveling Compound:
  - Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- D. Primer:
  - 1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.
- E. Edge Strips:
  - Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl for transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope of no greater than 1:2.
  - 2. Product: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: Pebble, No. 32.
- F. Sealant:
  - 1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 2. Compatible with flooring.
- G. Polish: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application and anticipated traffic.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.
  - 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
  - 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as drywall finishing, concrete, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
  - 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
  - Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.

- 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
- 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
  - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
  - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
  - 1. Arrange pattern as indicated on Drawings.
  - Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
  - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
  - Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
  - 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
  - Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
  - 1. Install edge strips at flooring transitions to other floor finishes.

- Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive.

### 3.4 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
  - 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

# 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
  - Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

# 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the COR.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

## SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  - 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this section.
  - Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  - 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  - 5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  - Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  - Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  - Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  - 9. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 -HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL sections.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

09 91 00 - 1

- Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, Material Safety and Data Sheets, Product Type, Color, Gloss Level, Coating Composition, Federal Specification Number, VA Project Title, VA Contract Number and VA Paint Designation from specification (i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.).
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification designation number (i.e.; P-1, P-2, etc.).
    - c. Product type, color, and gloss level.
    - d. VA Project title, VA Project Number, and VA Contract Number.
  - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- C. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

#### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content.
  - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  - Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

### 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  - Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

09 91 00 - 3

- The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

## 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIS)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

- C. ASME International (ASME): A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR): 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water

Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For

- Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

95..... Fast Drying Metal Primer

145.....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eqgshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)

147.....Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5

149..... Institutional Low Odor/VOC

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

- I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
  29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants
- J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

## 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits: 1. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 2. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

#### 2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
- B. Widths to match existing.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

- Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

# 3.2 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

### 3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller only.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint spots from floors, glass and other surfaces.

Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

# 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
  - See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning

and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

- 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - b. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Ferrous Metals:
  - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
  - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  - 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
  - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in section for plaster or gypsum board.

# 3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.

09 91 00 - 8
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

## 3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller only.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

## 3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Metals:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
- E. Gypsum Board:
  - Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL) finish: Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.
- F. Existing Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
  - Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.

 Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL) finish: Use 149 Primer Sealer Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC.

## 3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
     a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 147 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5.
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - Two (2) coats of MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL).
- D. Existing Plaster:
  - Two (2) coats of MPI 145 Latex Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL).

#### 3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

# 3.10 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- B. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.
- C. Paint Schedule:
  - 1. PT-1 (Walls): Equal to Diamond Vogel, Color: Hidden Cove, No. 0210.
  - PT-2 (Metal Raceway Cover): Equal to Diamond Vogel, Color: Moth Wing, No. 0183.

# 3.11 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water				
Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water				
Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Contr	ols	Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. *
High Pressure Conden	sate			
Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret *
Medium Pressure Stea	m	Green	White	M. P. Stm *
Medium Pressure Cond	ensate			
Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm *
Low Pressure Condens	ate			
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret *
High Temperature Wat	er			
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Wat	er			
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Su	pply	Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Re	turn	Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate R	eturn	Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Re	turn	Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Re	turn	Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel include	d under Fuel Oil	)		
Boiler Water Samplin	g	Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk

Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000.
- See sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
- 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
- Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
- 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

## 3.12 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies corner guards, and high impact wall covering.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
  - 1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Corner Guards.
  - 2. High Impact Wall covering.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's warranty.

# 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

### 1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

# 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

- D256-10..... Impact Resistance of Plastics
- D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09..... Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- B. Resilient Material:
  - Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
    - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).

- b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
- c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
- d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
- e. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

# 2.2 CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Stainless steel corner guards equal to Pawling, Stainless Steel, #4 Satin, 2 inches wide x 0.059 inches thick.
  - 1. CG1: 4-foot, No. CG-51-4.
  - 2. CG2: 8-foot high, No. CG-51-8.
- B. Install corner guards from above wall base.

# 2.3 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING:

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 1.22 x 2.44 m (4 x 8 ft.).
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
- F. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- G. Product:
  - WP1: Equal to InPro Corporation, Palladium Rigid Sheet 406, Texture: Velvet, Color: Slate, No. 0237.

### 2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

10 26 00 - 3

# 2.5 FINISH:

- A. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.
  - Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

# PART 3 - INSTALLATION

# 3.1 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS:

- A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.
- B. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

# 3.2 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Butt joints 1/16 with color-match caulk; trim top with horizontal top cap boards.
- D. Install Height: 48" AFF.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 12 31 00 MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies metal casework, including base cabinets and wall cabinets.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Backing Wall Mounted Casework: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of metal of scope and type similar to requirements of this project for a period of not less than five (5) years.
  - 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to requirements of this project.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
  - Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in least five (5) years in which these products were installed.
  - 2. Submit installer qualifications.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified.
  - 2. Certificate of installer's qualifications specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.
  - 2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.
  - 3. List of deviations from contract specifications.

- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 Full Scale):
  - Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
  - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
  - 3. Location of service connections and access.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Metal plate, 152 mm (6 inch) square.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

# 1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels

and for General Applications

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges A156.9-10....Cabinet Hardware A156.16-13....Auxiliary Hardware
- D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Fasteners:
  - Exposed to View: Chrome plated steel or stainless steel, or finished to match adjacent surface.
  - 2. Provide round head or countersunk fasteners where exposed in cabinets.
  - 3. Expansion Bolts: Fed Spec. A-A-55615. Do not provide lead or plastic shields.
  - 4. Nuts: Fed Spec FF-N-836. Type III, Style 15 where exposed.
  - 5. Hex Bolts: Capable of supporting twice the load.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.
- D. Products:

1. CW: Equal to steel casework manufactured by Mott Manufacturing Ltd.

# 2.3 CASEWORK FABRICATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. Welding: Comply with AWS Standards D1.1/D1.1M and D1.3/D1.3M.
  - 2. Reinforce with angles, channels, and gussets to support intended loads, notch tightly, fit and weld joints.
  - 3. Constructed of sheet steel, except where reinforcing required.
- B. Minimum Steel Thickness:

0.89 mm (0.035 inch) (20 gage)	Drawer fronts, backs, bodies, closure plates or scribe and filler strips less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide, sloping top, shelf reinforcement channel and shelves. Toe space or casework soffits and ceilings under sloping tops.
1.20 mm (0.047 inch) (18 gage)	Casework top sides, back, and bottom panels, closure scribe and filler strips 75 mm (3 inches) or more. Door exterior and interior panels, flush or glazed. Cross rails of base units. Front bottom rails, back bottom rails; rails may be 1.49 mm (0.059 inch) (16 gage) thick. Uprights or posts. Top corner gussets.

```
1.49 mm
               Reinforcing gussets. Toe base gussets, drawer
(0.059 inch)
                slides, and other metal work. Front top rails and
(16 gage)
               back rails except top back rails may be 1.2 mm
                (0.047 inch) (18 gage) thick.
1.88 mm
                Drawer runners.
(0.074 inch)
(14 gage)
2.64 mm
               Base unit bottom corner gussets.
(0.104 inch)
(12 gage)
3 mm
               Reinforcement for hinge reinforcement inside doors
(0.12 inch)
               and cabinets.
(11 gage)
```

- C. Casework Construction:
  - 1. Welded assembly.
  - Fabricate with enclosed uprights or posts full height or width at front. Include sides, backs, bottoms, soffits, ceilings under sloping tops, headers and rail, assembled to form an integral unit.
  - Form sides to make rabbeted stile, 19 to 28 mm (3/4 to 1-1/8 inch) wide, closed by channel containing shelf adjustment slots.
  - 4. Make bottom of walls units flush, double panel construction.
  - 5. Make top and cross rails of "U" shaped channel.
  - Provide enclosed backs and bottoms in cabinets, including drawer units.
  - 7. Provide finish panel on exposed cabinet backs.
  - 8. Do not install screws and bolts in construction or assembly of casework, except to secure hardware, applied door stops, removable panels, and where casework is required to be fastened, end to end or back to back.
  - 9. Fabricate casework, except benches, and desks with finished end panels.
  - 10. Close flush exposed toe spaces at bases.
  - 11. In base units with doors provide removable backs.
  - 12. Provide reinforcing for hardware.
  - 13. Size Dimensions:
    - a. Use dimensions shown on construction documents or within tolerances specified.
    - b. Tolerance:

Depth	Nominal Dim	Plus	Minus
	(mm (inch))	Tolerance	Tolerance

			(mm (inch))	(mm (inch))
	Depth	305 (12)	1 (25)	0 (0)
	Width		0 (0)	1 (25)
Wall	Height		1 (25)	1 (25)
Hung				
Cabinet				
Counter	Height		1 (25)	1 (25)
Mounted				
Cabinet				
Floor	Height		1 (25)	0 (0)
Standing				
Cabinet				

- 1) Full height cabinets shown on construction documents are to be the same height back to back.
- 2) Manufacturer's Tolerance for the same Length, Depth or Height of Cabinet: Not to exceed 1.58 mm (0.0625 inches).

## D. Doors:

- Hollow metal type, flush and glazed doors not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- Fabricate flush metal doors of two (2) panels formed into pans with corners welded and ground smooth. Provide flush doors with a sound deadening core.
- Fabricate glazed metal doors with reinforced frame and construct either from one (1) piece of steel, or have separate stiles and rails mitered and welded at corners, and welds ground smooth.
   a. Secure removable glazing members with screws to back of doors.
  - b. Install glass in rubber or plastic glazing channels.
- 4. Provide sheet steel hinge reinforcement inside doors.
- 5. Doors removable without use of tools.
- E. Drawers:
  - Drawer fronts to be flush hollow metal type not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick with sound deadening core. Fabricate of two (2) panels formed into pans. Weld and grind smooth corners of drawer fronts.
  - 2. Form bodies from one (1) piece of steel, weld to drawer front.
  - 3. Provide rubber bumpers at both sides of drawer head to cushion closing.
  - 4. Equip with roller suspension guides.
- F. Sloping Tops:

- 1. Provide sloping tops for casework where shown on construction documents.
- 2. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops. Provide filler plates as specified.
- 3. Provide exposed ends of sloping tops with flush closures.
- Fasten sloping tops with sheet metal screws inserted from cabinet interior; space fastener as recommended by manufacturer.

# G. Shelves:

- Capable of supporting an evenly distributed minimum load of 122 kg per square meter (25 pounds per square foot) without visible distortion.
- 2. Flange shelves down 19 mm (3/4 inch) on edges, with front and bearing edges flanged back 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- 3. For shelves over 1067 mm (42 inches) in length and over 305 mm (12 inches) in depth install 38 mm by 13 mm by 0.9 mm (1 1/2 x 1/2 x 0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel reinforcement welded to underside midway between front and back and extending full length of shelf.
- 4. Weld shelves to metal back and ends unless shown on construction documents as adjustable.
- 5. Provide means of positive locking shelf in position, and to permit adjustment without use of tools.

# 2.4 HARDWARE:

- A. Factory installed.
- B. Exposed hardware, except as specified otherwise, satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass or anodized aluminum.
- C. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI BHMA A156.9.
  - 1. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
    - a. One (1) for drawers up to 584 mm (23 inches) wide.
    - b. Two (2) for drawers over 584 mm (23 inches) wide.
    - c. Sliding door flush pull, each door: B02201.
    - d. Provide drawer and door pulls of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
  - 2. Cabinet Door Catch:
    - a. Install at bottom of wall cabinets, top of base cabinets and top and bottom of full height cabinet doors over 1220 mm (48 inches).
  - 3. Drawer Slides:

- a. Provide B05051 for drawers over 152 mm (6 inches) deep.
- b. Provide B05052 for drawers 76 to 152 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep.
- c. Provide B05053 for drawers less than 76 mm (3 inches) deep.
- 4. Butt Hinges:
  - a. B01351, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chrome plated steel leaves.
  - b. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pins.
  - c. Full mortise type, five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2 1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
  - d. Two (2) hinges per door except use three (3) hinges on doors 1220 mm (48 inches) and more in height. Use stainless steel leaves for tilting bin doors.
  - f. Do not weld hinges to doors or cabinets.
- 5. Pivot hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A875B.
- 6. Shelf Supports:
  - Install in casework where adjustable shelves are noted on construction documents.
  - b. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04061 with shelf rest B04081.
  - c. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04102 with shelf brackets B04112 sized for shelf depth.
- 7. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
- 8. Door silencers: LO3011 or LO3031.
  - a. Install two (2) rubber bumpers each door.
  - b. Silencers set near top and bottom of jamb.

#### 2.5 METAL FINISHES:

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 series and as specified.
- B. Steel Cabinets including Closures and Filler Strips:
  - 1. 304 Stainless Steel, Mechanical Finish No. 4.
  - After fabrication of cabinet submerge in a degreasing bath, and thoroughly rinse to remove dirt and grease, and other foreign matter.
- C. Brass:
  - 1. U.S. Standard Finish No. 26 for hardware items.
  - 2. Other brass items: ASTM B456, chromium plated finish meeting requirements for Service Condition SCI.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: Mechanical Finish No. 7.

## 2.6 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for wall backing for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS for work related to cast plastic countertops used in conjunction with casework systems.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
  - Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise on construction documents.
  - Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
  - Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
  - Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

- 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
  - Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
  - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
  - Install plug buttons in predrilled or pre-punched perforations not used.
  - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## 3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- C. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- D. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- E. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

## 3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.

- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1219 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified on construction documents, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

## 3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

## 3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

#### 3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) 4-hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies casework countertops.

### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
  - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of 1/2 inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
  - Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA): A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel

Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

D. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936..... Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

E. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95..... Construction and Industrial Plywood

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.

- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
  - Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- C. Cast Plastic:
  - 1. Cast into sheet form.
  - 2. Color through thickness.
  - Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant.
  - 4. Product:
    - a. SS: Equal to LG, HI-MACS, Color: Milky Way, No. T009.

# 2.2 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices.
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
- H. Cast Plastic Tops:
  - Fabricate countertop of cast plastic sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick on 3/4" plywood.
  - 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
  - 3. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
  - 4. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.

# 2.3 SUPPORTS

A. For countertop-only locations: Brackets equal to Hafele, No. 287.77.002, stainless steel finish.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified.
- B. Secure countertops to wall-mounted supports.
  - Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.

# 3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 13 49 00 RADIATION PROTECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - Radiation protection with lead materials and lead lined products where indicated on drawings as required to patch existing walls.

# 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Joint treatment of Lead-Lined Gypsum Board: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A240/A240M-15b Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  - 2. C90-14 Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.
  - C1002-14 Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
  - 4. C1396/C1396M-14a Gypsum Board.
  - D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - 1. QQ-L-201F(2)-65 Lead Sheet.
- D. National Council on Radiation Protection & Measurements (NCRP):
  - Report No. 102-89 Medical X-Ray, Electron Beam and Gamma-Ray Protection for Energies Up to 50 MeV (Equipment Design, Performance and Use).
  - Report No. 147-04 Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  - 2. Show type, location, and thickness of radiation protection.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
  - Bottom corner section of lead lined door: 300 mm (12 inches) square showing bottom and side edge strips.
- E. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
  - Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  - Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - 3. Approval by Contracting Officer is required for product or service of proposed manufacturer and suppliers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures lead radiation shielding as specified as one of its principal products.

# 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, Grade C, thickness as indicated on drawings.
- B. Lead Lined Gypsum Wallboard:
  - Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X, fire-rated, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
  - 2. Factory bond sheet lead to one side of wallboard.
  - 3. Apply sheet lead in thicknesses shown, un-pierced and in one piece.

- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.
- D. Fasteners:
  - Standard Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002, with lead washers for application of lead lined sheet materials to metal studs.
- E. Lead Discs Thickness: Equal protection of fastener penetrated lead shielding, diameter 25 mm (1 inch) larger than fastener.

#### 2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Radiation Shielding Products: Conform to applicable requirements of NCRP Report No. 147 and NCRP Report No. 102.
- B. General: Provide lead lining for items occurring within partitions matching radiation protection equivalent to adjacent partitions.
- C. Signs: As scheduled in this section.
  - Materials: 1/8" thick non-glare acrylic with solid color graphics mechanically fused under pressure to signage.
  - 2. Size: 4" x 6".
  - 3. Height of lettering and number minimum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
  - 4. Fill in blank spaces on signs with millimeter thickness of lead as installed and total mm thickness of lead equivalent (determined by Physicist) and height of radiation protection above finished floor.
  - 5. Radiographic Room Protected with sheet lead and lettered as follows:

SURFACES OF THIS ROOM HAVE BEEN PROTECTED WITH SHEET LEAD OF THE FOLLOWING THICKNESS TO A HEIGHT OF 2100 mm (7 feet) ABOVE FLOOR SLAB:

COMPONENT	TOTAL LEAD			
	LEAD THICKNESS	EQUIVALENT		
		PROTECTION		
DOORS FRAME	mm	mm		
PARTITIONS	mm	mm		

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF LEAD LINED GYPSUM WALLBOARD PANELS

A. Apply lead lined gypsum wallboard to metal studs.

- B. Predrill or drill pilot holes for nails or screws necessary to prevent deforming fastener and lead shielding and to prevent distorting wallboard.
- C. Apply wallboard vertically with lead linings placed next to supports.
- D. Install sheet lead strips behind joints in same thickness used for wallboard.
  - 1. Lead Strips: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) wide.
  - 2. Lead Angles at Corners: 45 mm by 45 mm (1-3/4 by 1-3/4 inch).
  - 3. Secure the lead strips to supports at outer edges of strips.
- E. Wallboard:
  - Fasten to supports using screws and lead washers or discs at maximum 250 mm (10 inches) on centers.
  - 2. Joint treatment of lead lined gypsum board panels and fastening depressions as specified in Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPPLEMENTAL LEAD SHIELDING

- A. Line or cover penetrations of wall lead, pipe chases, columns fasteners and other interruptions with sheet lead.
  - Install sheet lead free of waves, lumps and wrinkles and with as few joints as possible.
  - 2. Joints in sheet lead to provide radiation protection equivalent to adjacent sheet lead.
  - 3. Finish joints smooth and neat.
- B. Provide lead shielding for spaces around outlet boxes, junction boxes, film illuminators, and pipes, to achieve radiation protection equaling radiation protection specified for adjacent wall surface.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests:
  - Lead radiation shielding will be tested at the expense of the Contractor after radiation producing equipment is installed. Provide test reports to VA.
  - Additional testing required due to correction and replacement of defective work will be done at Contractor's expense. NOTE: Lead lined gypsum wallboard will not be tested prior to installation.

# 3.5 SIGNAGE

- A. Install signs on each wall of each room, maximum 300 mm (12 inches) above accessible ceilings, centered along length of each wall.
  - 1. Space signs maximum 6000 mm (20 feet) on center.

2. Concealed mechanical fastening approved by COR. Tape or adhesive is not acceptable..

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 21 00 60

# FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the demolition and removal of fire protection piping, heads, and accessories in existing building.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements, piping and head arrangements.
- B. Verify that abandoned equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawing are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. The demolition drawings are diagrammatic and show the general scope of demolition work and do not show all the construction detail of the original record drawings. Report discrepancies to the VA Project Engineer before disturbing existing installations.
- D. The contractor shall visit the existing building and grounds and review the existing building record drawings for details of existing installation to familiarize himself/herself with existing conditions prior to submitting bid. No allowance will be made subsequently, in this connection, on behalf of the contractor for any error or negligence on his part.
- E. Beginning of demolition means the contractor accepts existing conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect fire protection systems in areas scheduled for removal. Notify VA Project Engineer of areas to be affected by fire protection demolition work prior to commencing.

# 3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING FIRE PROTECTION WORK

A. Demolish and remove from site, and extend existing fire protection work under provisions of the division and as indicated on the drawings unless otherwise noted.

- B. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all salvage items removed in connection with this contract are to become the property of the contractor. Salvage items noted to remain the property of the VA shall be delivered to a location to be designated by the VA Project Engineer. Contractor shall remove from construction areas all trash or debris as it accumulates and dispose of it off campus at no additional cost to the VA. All construction areas shall be kept clean, safe, and orderly at all times. At the completion and acceptance for work, contractor shall remove from the site all debris and surplus materials resulting from this work and dispose of them off campus at no additional cost to the VA.
- C. Remove, relocate and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction as required for proper installation and system operation.
- D. Remove, relocate or provide brackets, hangers, and other accessories as required.
- E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- F. Maintain access to existing fire protection installations, which remain active.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment, which remain or are to be returned to the VA Project Engineer.
- B. All building surfaces damaged and openings left by new work or the removal or relocation of fire protection systems shall be repaired to original condition and painted by the Contractor

----- END -----

## SECTION 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Design, installation and testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. The design and installation of an existing hydraulically calculated automatic wet-pipe system complete and ready for operation, for the portions of Building 5 as defined by the plans
- C. Modification of the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- E. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

# 1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13.
  - 1. When required, perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section. Hydraulic calculations shall not be required for this project as the occupancy classification of the scope of work area is not changing and the quantity of sprinklers required for protection shall be similar to the existing.
  - 2. Sprinkler Protection: Sprinkler hazard classifications shall be in accordance with NFPA 13. The hazard classification examples of uses and conditions identified in the Annex of NFPA 13 shall be mandatory for areas not listed below. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified. To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

a. Light Hazard Occupancies: X-Ray areas.

- 3. Hydraulic Calculations: When required, calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve. Hydraulic calculations shall not be required for this project. 1 inch piping shall serve be used to serve each individual sprinkler attached to the existing adjacent branch line piping as indicated on the drawings.
- 4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a Fire Pump Discharge test of:a. Location Existing Fire Pump
  - b. Churn pressure: \_\_\_923.8\_\_\_ kPa ( \_\_134\_\_\_ psi)
  - c. Residual pressure: \_\_758.4\_\_\_\_ kPa ( \_110\_\_\_\_ psi)
  - d. Flow: \_\_92.2\_\_\_ L/s ( \_\_1218\_\_\_\_ gpm)
  - e. Date: 2016
- 5. Zoning:
  - a. Scope of work area to be served by the existing fire sprinkler system piping located within.
  - b. Existing sprinkler zone shall remain for service of the scope of work area.

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide an index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.4(A)1 through 1.4(A)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Qualifications:
    - a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors South Dakota fire sprinkler contractor's license.

- b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
- c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 13. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
- 3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
- 4. Valve Charts: Where no existing valve charts exist, provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve for the scope of work area. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.
- 5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system within the scope of work area that includes the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.

1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.

- 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
- 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format compatible with that in use at the Sioux Falls VA.
- b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
- c. Where it is found that the existing Operations and Maintenance Manuals do not include the following information pertinent to the scope of work area an Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be provided that includes step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
- d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
- e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State of South Dakota fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All

materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 13-16.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems

25-17.....Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

101-15....Life Safety Code

170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM): Approval Guide
- E. VA Fire Protection Design Manual (Seventh Ed.)

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

- A. Piping and fittings for sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.
  - Plain-end pipe fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts are not permitted.
  - Piping sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be black steel Schedule 40 with threaded end connections.
  - Piping sizes 65 mm (2 ½ inches) and larger shall be black steel Schedule 10 with grooved connections. Grooves in Schedule 10 piping shall be rolled grooved only.
  - 4. Plastic piping shall not be permitted.
  - 5. Flexible sprinkler hose shall be FM Approved and limited to hose with threaded end fittings with a minimum inside diameter or 1-inch and a maximum length of 6-feet.

## 2.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. All sprinklers shall be FM approved quick response. Provide FM approved quick response sprinklers in all areas as indicated on the plans.
- B. Temperature Ratings: In accordance with NFPA 13 and as indicated on the plans.
- C. Provide sprinkler guards in accordance with NFPA 13 and when the elevation of the sprinkler head is less than 7 feet 0 inches above finished floor. The sprinkler guard shall be UL listed or FM approved for use with the corresponding sprinkler.

# 2.3 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINT OF SYSTEM PIPING

A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

#### 2.4 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Where ceiling mounted equipment exists, such as in X-Ray rooms, install sprinklers so as not to obstruct the movement or operation of the equipment. Sidewall heads may need to be utilized. Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.
- C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
- D. Drains: Provide drips and drains, including low point drains, in accordance with NFPA 13. Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where
necessary and required by NFPA 13. The drain piping shall not be restricted or reduced and shall be of the same diameter as the drain collector.

- E. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.
- F. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- G. Firestopping shall be provided for all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Painting of Pipe: Exercise care to avoid painting sprinklers. Painting of sprinkler systems above suspended ceilings and in crawl spaces is not required. Painting shall comply with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Any painted sprinkler shall be replaced with a new sprinkler. Exposed sprinkler piping shall be painted with two coats of gloss red enamel to match existing.
- Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.
- J. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve occupied spaces. Request in writing at least 21 days prior to the planned interruption.

## 3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) or his designated representative. B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise COR to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. AI: Analog Input
  - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 6. AO: Analog Output
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 14. C: Celsius
  - 15. CLR: Color
  - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 19. CR: Chloroprene
  - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 25. DI: Digital Input
  - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 27. DO: Digital Output
  - 28. DVD: Digital Video Disc
  - 29. DN: Diameter Nominal

- 30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
- 32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 35. F: Fahrenheit
- 36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 37. FD: Floor Drain
- 38. FED: Federal
- 39. FG: Fiberglass
- 40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
- 42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 44. Hg: Mercury
- 45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 46. HP: Horsepower
- 47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
- 48. ID: Inside Diameter
- 49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 50. Kg: Kilogram
- 51. kPa: Kilopascal
- 52. lb: Pound
- 53. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 56. MAX: Maximum
- 57. MED: Medical
- 58. m: Meter
- 59. MFG: Manufacturer
- 60. mg: Milligram
- 61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 62. ml: Milliliter
- 63. mm: Millimeter
- 64. MIN: Minimum
- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size

- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPU: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration
- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- G. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers
- H. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- J. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- K. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- N. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- O. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- Q. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- S. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

## 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications B31.1-2012......Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content D. International Code Council, (ICC): IBC-2012.....International Building Code IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc: SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation SP-69-2003......Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application F. Military Specifications (MIL): P-21035B..... Galvanizing Repair (Metric) G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 51B-2014..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC) I. NSF International (NSF): Heat Recovery Equipment 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and

efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
  - 1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 2. Interstitial space.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - 4. Pipe sleeves.
  - 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

- Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
- Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
  - Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years.

However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.

- 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
- 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
- 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
- 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- 9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - 1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
  - 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
  - 3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph I, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
  - 4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five

projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.

- 5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  - Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
  - Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### 1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version //\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES

A. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.

- B. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- C. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

## 2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

## 2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

#### 2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## 2.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## 2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- B. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- C. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel

rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
  - 1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
      - For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      - Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
    - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
      - Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

- Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  - Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### 2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to

accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

## 2.8 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

### 2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## 2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer

type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
  - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- L. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

07-01-16

- M. Work in Existing Building:
  - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings

in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

## 3.3 RIGGING

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

## 3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

### 3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire

safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

#### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.

22 05 11 - 24

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## 3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

### 3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

# 3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A126-2004(R2009)....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars

and Shapes

A536-1984(R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

B62-2009..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS): SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-80-2013....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves SP-85-2011....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-110-2010....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends E. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB): 7th Edition 2005 Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

F. NSF International (NSF): 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health

Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

22 05 23 - 2

- 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
- 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze values shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze values made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

#### 2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:
  - 1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

## 2.3 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Water Temperature Limiting Devices:
  - 1. Application: Single plumbing fixture point-of-use such as sinks or lavatories.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 861 kPa (125 psig).
  - Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve set at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
  - 5. Connections: Threaded union, compression or soldered inlets and outlet.
  - Upon cold water supply failure the hot water flow shall automatically be reduced to 0.2 gpm maximum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- C. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

## 3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for the following:
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. ASJ: All Service Jacket, Kraft paper, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-Kraft facing.
  - Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
  - 8. Density:  $kg/m^3$  kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per linear meter (BTU per hour per linear foot) for a given outside diameter.
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watts per meter, per degree K (BTU inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders/vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of .02 perms.
  - 12. HWR: Hot water recirculating.

13. CW: Cold water.

- 14. SW: Soft water.
- 15. HW: Hot water.

16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS: Insulation material and insulation production method.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- F. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

## **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B209-2014.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

- C411-2011....Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-2007 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C450-2008 (R2014).....Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
- Adjunct to C450.....Compilation of Tables that Provide Recommended Dimensions for Prefab and Field Thermal Insulating Covers, etc.
- C533-2013..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534/C534M-2014	.Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
	Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
	Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-2015	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe
	Insulation
C552-2014	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
	Thermal Insulation
C553-2013	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
	Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
	Industrial Applications
C591-2013	.Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed
	Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal
	Insulation
C680-2014	.Standard Practice for Estimate of the Heat Gain
	or Loss and the Surface Temperatures of
	Insulated Flat, Cylindrical, and Spherical
	Systems by Use of Computer Programs
C612-2014	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
	and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-2014	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-2012	.Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
	Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
	Insulation
C1710-2011	.Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible
	Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and
	Sheet Form
D1668/D1668M-1997a (201	4)el Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics
	(Woven and Treated) for Roofing and
	Waterproofing
E84-2015a	.Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
	Characteristics of Building Materials
E2231-2015	.Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and
	Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation to Assess
	Surface Burning Characteristics
C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E-1979.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid. D. International Code Council, (ICC): IMC-2012.....International Mechanical Code E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-A-3316C (2)-1990....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (2)-1987...Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-PRF-19565C (1)-1988.Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-1987.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-2015.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL): 723-2008 (R2013) ..... Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1887-2004 (R2013).....Standard for Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics

H. 3E Plus® version 4.1 Insulation Thickness Computer Program: Available from NAIMA with free download; http://.www.pipeinsulation.net

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

- D. Shop Drawings:
  - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM Designation, Federal and Military specifications.
    - Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation shall follow the guidelines in accordance with ASTM C1710.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
    - f. All insulation fittings (exception flexible unicellular insulation) shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C450 and the referenced Adjunct to ASTM C450.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through

4.3.3.6, 4.3.11.2.6, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe and duct insulation and coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels and duct silencers used in duct systems shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and appropriate mounting practice, e.g. ASTM E2231.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, and ASTM E2231.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use shall have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer, description of the material, and the production date or code.

## 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version //\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

### 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe insulation jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31), Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (nominal 2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27), at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (446 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ) and with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) premolded fitting covering.

### 2.2 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C552, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures below ambient air to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) with or without all service vapor retarder jacket (ASJ).
- C. Pipe insulation for use at process temperatures for pipe and tube below ambient air temperatures or where condensation control is necessary are to be installed with a vapor retarder/barrier system of with or without all service vapor retarder sealed jacket (ASJ) system. Without ASJ shall require all longitudinal and circumferential joints to be vapor sealed with vapor barrier mastic.
- D. Cellular glass thermal insulation intended for use on surfaces operating at temperatures between -268 and 482 degrees C (-450 and 900 degrees F). It is possible that special fabrication or techniques for pipe insulation, or both, shall be required for application in the temperature range from 121 to 427 degrees C (250 to 800 degrees F).

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C534/C534M, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (199 degrees F). Under high humidity exposures for condensation control an external vapor retarder/barrier jacket is required. Consult ASTM C1710.

#### 2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be ASJ or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ shall be white finish (kraft paper) bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture is 50 units, suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: FSK or PVDC type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Except for flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation (not for high humidity exposures), field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Except for cellular glass thermal insulation, when all longitudinal and circumferential joints are vapor sealed with a vapor barrier mastic or caulking, vapor barrier jackets may not be provided. For aesthetic and physical abuse applications, exterior jacketing is recommended. Otherwise field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in

addition to the applicable specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity locations conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be PVC conforming to Fed Spec L-P-535E, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape. Staples, tacks, or any other attachment that penetrates the PVC covering is not allowed on any form of a vapor barrier system in below ambient process temperature applications.

## 2.5 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)			
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)		
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long		
150 (6)	150 (6) long		
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long		
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long		
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long		

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree halfshells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F)), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

### 2.6 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRF-19565C, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-PRFC-19565C, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### 2.7 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel. Staples are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy or stainless steel.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.
- E. Tacks, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall NOT be used to attach/close the any type of vapor retarder jacketing. Thumb tacks sometimes used on PVC jacketing and preformed fitting covers closures are not allowed for below ambient vapor barrier applications.

## 2.8 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt or white resin treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079H, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.

- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535E, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 10 to 121 degrees C (50 to 250 degrees F). Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) provide mitered pipe insulation of the same type as insulating straight pipe. Provide double layer insert. Provide vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape matching the color of the PVC jacket.

## 2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### 2.10 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph "Quality Assurance".

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions or as noted, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down and sealed at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A).
- D. Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- E. Install vapor stops with operating temperature 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps, fittings, and equipment and particularly in straight lengths every 4.6 to 6.1 meters (approx. 15 to 20 feet) of pipe insulation. The annular space between the pipe and pipe insulation of approx. 25 mm (1 inch) in length at every vapor stop shall be sealed with appropriate vapor barrier sealant. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment. Do not insulate over equipment nameplate data.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer coating (caution about coating's maximum temperature limit) or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated unless otherwise noted:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
  - 4. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum wet or dry film thickness. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane or polyisocyanurate spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Firestopping insulation shall be UL listed as defined in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
    - e. Hourly rated walls
- M. Provide vapor barrier systems as follows:
  - 1. All interior piping conveying fluids below ambient air temperature.
- O. Provide PVC jackets over insulation as follows:
  - Piping exposed in building, within 1829 mm (6 feet) of the floor, on piping that is not precluded in previous sections.
  - 2. A 50 mm (2 inch) jacket overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints with the overlap at the bottom.

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - Fit insulation to pipe, aligning all longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation except for cold piping. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide cellar glass inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts surface temperature of above 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide mitered preformed insulation of the same type as the installed straight pipe insulation for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F). Secure first layer of mineral fiber insulation with twine.

Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory preformed, ASTM C547 or fabricated mitered sections, joined with adhesive or (hot only) wired in place. (Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.) For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 15 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- B. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - 2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impreganted glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
    - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
    - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
    - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
    - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
    - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
      - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
      - 2) After coating.
    - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.

- g. All piping up to 482 degrees C (900 degrees F) requiring protection from physical heavy contact/abuse including in mechanical rooms and exposures to the public.
- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
  - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. External vapor barrier jacketing may be required for expected or anticipated high humidity exposures. See ASTM C1710.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, use supports as recommended by the elastomeric insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
  - Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
  - Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

#### 3.2 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)						
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (			(Inches)	
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Greater	
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Beturn)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Cellular Glass Thermal	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
(4-15 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

```
A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150
and 300
```

```
B16.9-2012......Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.12-2009 (R2014)....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
B16.15-2013 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes
125 and 250
B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and
2500
B16.51-2013.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
```

ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -BPVC Section IX-2015....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE): 1010-2004..... Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A183-2014..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts A269/A269M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service A312/A312M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes A403/A403M-2014.....Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings A733-2013.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal B43-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings B62-2009..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube B88-2014..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

	B687-1999 (R2011)	.Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
		Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
	C919-2012	.Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in
		Acoustical Applications
	D1785-2012	.Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl
		Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,
		and 120
	D2000-2012	.Standard Classification System for Rubber
		Products in Automotive Applications
	D2564-2012	.Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
		Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
		Systems
	D2657-2007	.Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
		Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
	D2855-1996 (R2010)	.Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
		Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe
		and Fittings
	D4101-2014	.Standard Specification for Polypropylene
		Injection and Extrusion Materials
	E1120-2008	.Standard Specification for Liquid Chlorine
	E1229-2008	.Standard Specification for Calcium Hypochlorite
	F2389-2010	.Standard Specification for Pressure-rated
		Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
	F2620-2013	.Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of
		Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
	F2769-2014	.Standard Specification for Polyethylene of
		Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Plastic Hot and
		Cold-Water Tubing and Distribution Systems
Ε.	American Water Works As	sociation (AWWA):
	C110-2012	.Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
	C151-2009	.Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
	C153-2011	.Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
	C203-2008	.Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
		Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot
		Applied
	C213-2007	.Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior
		and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
	C651-2014	.Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS): A5.8M/A5.8-2011-AMD1....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding G. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code H. Manufacturers Specification Society (MSS): SP-58-2009......Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends I. NSF International (NSF): 14-2015..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials 61-2014a.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects 372-2011..... Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): PDI-WH 201-2010.....Water Hammer Arrestors

K. Department of Veterans Affairs: H-18-8-2013.....Seismic Design Handbook

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTIONS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:

- 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
- 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
- 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping showing the Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old. Welder's qualifications shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All pipe, couplings, fittings, and specialties shall bear the identification of the manufacturer and any markings required by the applicable referenced standards.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

# 1.6 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

# 1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations.

Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A list of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version //\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certificate if applicable that all results of tests were within limits specified. If a certificate is not available, all documentation shall be on the Certifier's letterhead.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead are prohibited in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

#### 2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP-72, MSS SP-110, solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
  - 2. Grooved fittings, 50 to 150 mm (2 to 6 inch) wrought copper ASTM B75/B75M C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze casting ASTM B584, C84400. Mechanical grooved couplings, 2070 kpa (300 psig)

minimum ductile iron, ASTM A536 Grade 448-310-12 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M Grade 22410 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

- 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, NSF 61 approved, 50 mm (2 inch) size and smaller mechanical pressconnect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and unpressed fitting identification feature.
- 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.
- 5. Flanged fittings, bronze, class 150, solder-joint ends conforming to ASME B16.24.
- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining pipe or tubing with dissimilar end connections.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 alloy type Sb5, HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, brazing filler metals shall be BCuP series for copper to copper joints and BAg series for copper to steel joints.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between pipe of dissimilar metals.

### 2.4 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120.
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
  - Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and

equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

- Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
- 5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - All piping shall be supported per the IPC, H-18-8 Seismic Design Handbook, MSS SP-58, and SMACNA as required.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
    - 7) Pipe Hangers and Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Pipe Hangers and riser clamps shall have a copper finish when supporting bare copper pipe or tubing.
    - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
    - Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
    - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (minimum) metal protection shield centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield thickness and length shall be engineered and sized for distribution of loads to preclude crushing of insulation without breaking the vapor barrier. The shield shall be sized

for the insulation and have flared edges to protect vapor-retardant jacket facing. To prevent the shield from sliding out of the clevis hanger during pipe movement, centerribbed shields shall be used.

- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
- 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints. Restraint calculations shall be based on the criteria from the manufacturer regarding their restraint design.
- Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 7. Penetrations:
  - a. Firestopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
     Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the firestopping materials.
  - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
  - c. Acoustical sealant: Where pipes pass through sound rated walls, seal around the pipe penetration with an acoustical sealant that is compliant with ASTM C919.
- 8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall

be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.

- B. Domestic Water piping shall conform to the following:
  - Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain values at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
  - Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

# 3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 10 working days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1035 kPa (150 psig) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested. Pressure gauge shall have 1 psig increments.
- C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.
- E. The test pressure shall hold for the minimum time duration required by the applicable plumbing code or authority having jurisdiction.

# 3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

# 3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

## SECTION 22 13 00 FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- G. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- J. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings B16.4-2011....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 B16.15-2013....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250 B16.18-2012....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

nges
r-Joint
ge
anged
oy Solder-
lasses
d Bolts
Head, and
·
ric Type
21
l Primer
l Primer
ic Design
ic Pipe
-
l, Black
nd
Soil Pipe
±
st Iron
st Iron nd Storm
st Iron nd Storm tions
st Iron nd Storm tions al
st Iron nd Storm tions al ed Brass
st Iron nd Storm tions al ed Brass

```
B88-2009..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
                      Water Tube
B306-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube
                       (DWV)
B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand
                      Castings for General Applications
B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
                      Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
B813-2010..... Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste
                      Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy
                      Tube
B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints
                      by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
                      and Fittings
C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
                      Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
                       (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2321-2011.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation
                      of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other
                      Gravity-Flow Applications
D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for
                      Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping
                      Systems
D2665-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
                       (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and
                      Fittings
D2855-1996 (R 2010)....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented
                      Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and
                      Fittings
D5926-2011.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
                       (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),
                      Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
F402-2005 (R 2012).....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent
                      Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining
                      Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
F477-2010.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals
                       (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
```

09-01-15

F1545-1997 (R 2009)....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI): 301-2012......Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications 310-2012..... Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA): A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook G. International Code Council (ICC): IPC-2012..... International Plumbing Code H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS): SP-123-2013......Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use With Copper Water Tube I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC) J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI): WH-201 (R 2010) ..... Water Hammer Arrestors Standard K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 508-99 (R2013) ..... Standard For Industrial Control Equipment 1.4 SUBMITTALS A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification. C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. 1. Piping. 2. Pipe Fittings. 3. Traps.

D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

#### 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version //\_\_\_// provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
  - Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
    - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
    - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
  - Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or nohub or hubless).
  - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.

- Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
- 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
  - Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings are permitted where the waste temperature is below 60 degrees C (140 degrees F).
  - PVC piping and fittings shall NOT be used for the following applications:
    - a. Waste collected from steam condensate drains.
    - b. Spaces such as mechanical equipment rooms, kitchens, Sterile Processing Services, sterilizer areas, and areas designated for sleep.
    - c. Vertical waste and soil stacks serving more than two floors.
    - d. Exposed in mechanical equipment rooms.
    - e. Exposed inside of ceiling return plenums.
  - 3. Polyvinyl chloride sanitary waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be solid core sewer piping conforming to ASTM D2665, sewer and drain series with ends for solvent cemented joints.
  - 4. Fittings: PVC fittings shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

# 2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

- A. Chrome plated brass piping of full iron pipe size shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 1. The Pipe shall meet ASTM B43, regular weight.
  - 2. The Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.15, ASTM D2665.
  - 3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B687, Chromium-plated.
  - Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials

specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
  - 1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  - 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F477 or ASTM D5926.
  - 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

#### 2.4 TRAPS

A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as the piping they are connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- K. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665. Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.
- N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

## 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

# 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

## 3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated

copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500
     mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  - 2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  - 3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  - 4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  - 5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum spacing for plastic pipe shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  - 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  - See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in

the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
  - Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  - Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

# 3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.

22 13 00 - 11

- 3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
- 4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
  - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -
### SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces.
- F. Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES: Flush panel access doors.
- G. Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS: Through bolts.
- H. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- I. 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): A112.6.1M-1997 (R2012)..Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures

for Public Use

A112.19.1-2013.....Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.2-2013.....Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures

A112.19.3-2008.....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

B584-2008.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

D. CSA Group: B45.4-2008 (R2013).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures

- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-2006......Metal Finishes Manual
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
  1016-2011.....Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual

Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations

G. NSF International (NSF):

14-2013..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2013..... Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

- H. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A)
- I. International Code Council (ICC):
  IPC-2015.....International Plumbing Code

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, connections, and capacity.
- D. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the CxA and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit http://www.biopreferred.gov.

#### 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in AutoCAD provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than0.25 percent lead is prohibited in any potable water system intended

for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

# 2.2 STOPS

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in solid-surface, wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to the COR.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

## 2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

### 2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing. Aerators are prohibited.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
  - Capable of restricting flow from 32 ml/s to 95 ml/s (0.5 gpm to 1.5 gpm) for lavatories; 125 ml/s to 140 ml/s (2.0 gpm to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528; and 174 ml/s to 190 ml/s (2.75 gpm to 3.0 gpm) for dietary food preparation and rinse sinks or as specified.
  - Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 kPa and 550 kPa (25 psig and 80 psig).

 Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

# 2.5 CARRIERS

B. ASME A112.6.1M, lavatory, concealed arm support All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

# 2.6 LAVATORIES

- A. (P-3A) Lavatory (Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME A112.19.2) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, chrome plated, gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Electronic sensor operated, 102 mm (4 inches) center set mounting, battery operated electronic module and inline filter. Provide laminar flow control device. Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when user moves away from light beam.
  - 2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
  - 3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph "Stops".
  - 4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
  - 5. Provide cover for exposed piping, drain, stops and trap per A.D.A.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.

- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Aerators are prohibited on lavatories and sinks.
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost or additional time to the Government.

# 3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

## 3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for two hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - Exterior: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to weather be it temperature, humidity, precipitation, wind, or solar radiation.

# C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:

- 1. ac: Alternating Current
- 2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
- 3. AI: Analog Input
- 4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
- 5. AO: Analog Output
- 6. ASJ: All Service Jacket
- 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
- 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networking Protocol
- 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
- 10. BAS: Building Automation System
- 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
- 12. bhp: Brake Horsepower
- 13. Btu: British Thermal Unit
- 14. Btu/h: British Thermal Unit Per Hour
- 15. CDA: Copper Development Association
- 16. C: Celsius
- 17. CD: Compact Disk
- 18. CFM: Cubic Foot Per Minute
- 19. CH: Chilled Water Supply
- 20. CHR: Chilled Water Return
- 21. CLR: Color
- 22. CO: Carbon Monoxide
- 23. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- 24. CPD: Condensate Pump Discharge
- 25. CPM: Cycles Per Minute

- 26. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
- 27. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
- 28. CTPD: Condensate Transfer Pump Discharge
- 29. CTPS: Condensate Transfer Pump Suction
- 30. CW: Cold Water
- 31. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
- 32. CxA: Commissioning Agent
- 33. dB: Decibels
- 34. dB(A): Decibels (A weighted)
- 35. DDC: Direct Digital Control
- 36. DI: Digital Input
- 37. DO: Digital Output
- 38. DVD: Digital Video Disc
- 39. DN: Diameter Nominal
- 40. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
- 41. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
- 42. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
- 43. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
- 44. F: Fahrenheit
- 45. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
- 46. FD: Floor Drain
- 47. FED: Federal
- 48. FG: Fiberglass
- 49. FGR: Flue Gas Recirculation
- 50. FOS: Fuel Oil Supply
- 51. FOR: Fuel Oil Return
- 52. FSK: Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing
- 53. FWPD: Feedwater Pump Discharge
- 54. FWPS: Feedwater Pump Suction
- 55. GC: Chilled Glycol Water Supply
- 56. GCR: Chilled Glycol Water Return
- 57. GH: Hot Glycol Water Heating Supply
- 58. GHR: Hot Glycol Water Heating Return
- 59. gpm: Gallons Per Minute
- 60. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
- 61. Hg: Mercury
- 62. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 63. hp: Horsepower

- 64. HPS: High Pressure Steam (414 kPa (60 psig) and above)
- 65. HPR: High Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 66. HW: Hot Water
- 67. HWH: Hot Water Heating Supply
- 68. HWHR: Hot Water Heating Return
- 69. Hz: Hertz
- 70. ID: Inside Diameter
- 71. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 72. kg: Kilogram
- 73. klb: 1000 lb
- 74. kPa: Kilopascal
- 75. lb: Pound
- 76. lb/hr: Pounds Per Hour
- 77. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 78. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 79. LPS: Low Pressure Steam (103 kPa (15 psig) and below)
- 80. LPR: Low Pressure Steam Condensate Gravity Return
- 81. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 82. MAX: Maximum
- 83. MBtu/h: 1000 Btu/h
- 84. MBtu: 1000 Btu
- 85. MED: Medical
- 86. m: Meter
- 87. MFG: Manufacturer
- 88. mg: Milligram
- 89. mg/L: Milligrams Per Liter
- 90. MIN: Minimum
- 91. MJ: Megajoules
- 92. ml: Milliliter
- 93. mm: Millimeter
- 94. MPS: Medium Pressure Steam (110 kPa (16 psig) through 414 kPa (60 psig))
- 95. MPR: Medium Pressure Steam Condensate Return
- 96. MW: Megawatt
- 97. NC: Normally Closed
- 98. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 99. Nm: Newton Meter
- 100. NO: Normally Open

- 101. NOx: Nitrous Oxide
- 102. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 103. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 104. OD: Outside Diameter
- 105. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 106. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 107. PC: Pumped Condensate
- 108. PID: Proportional-Integral-Differential
- 109. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 110. PP: Polypropylene
- 111. PPE: Personal Protection Equipment
- 112. ppb: Parts Per Billion
- 113. ppm: Parts Per Million
- 114. PRV: Pressure Reducing Valve \
- 115. PSIA: Pounds Per Square Inch Absolute
- 116. psig: Pounds Per Square Inch Gauge
- 117. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 118. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 119. PVDC: Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Jacketing, White
- 120. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 121. rad: Radians
- 122. RH: Relative Humidity
- 123. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 124. rms: Root Mean Square
- 125. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 126. RS: Refrigerant Suction
- 127. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detectors
- 128. RTRF: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Fittings
- 129. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 130. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 131. SPEC: Specification
- 132. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 133. STD: Standard
- 134. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio
- 135. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 136. SW: Soft water
- 137. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 138. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing

- 139. TDH: Total Dynamic Head
- 140. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 141. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 142. THERM: 100,000 Btu
- 143. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 144. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water-Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 145. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 146. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 147. V: Volt
- 148. VAC: Vacuum
- 149. VA: Veterans Administration
- 150. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 151. VA CFM: VA Construction & Facilities Management
- 152. VA CFM CSS: VA Construction & Facilities Management, Consulting Support Service
- 153. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 154. VHA OCAMES: Veterans Health Administration Office of Capital Asset Management Engineering and Support
- 155. VR: Vacuum condensate return
- 156. WCB: Wrought Carbon Steel, Grade B
- 157. WG: Water Gauge or Water Column
- 158. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- G. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- H. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- I. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- M. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

O. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.

P. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

Q. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

R. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

#### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA): 410-1996 .....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and

Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B31.1-2014 .....Power Piping B31.9-2014 .....Building Services Piping ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: BPVC Section IX-2015 .Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A36/A36M-2014 .....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-1996(R2013)e1 ... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E. Association for Rubber Products Manufacturers (ARPM):

IP-20-2015 .....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves

IP-21-2009 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts

IP-24-2010 .....Specifications for Drives Using Synchronous Belts

IP-27-2015 .....Specifications for Drives Using Curvilinear Toothed Synchronous Belts

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP-127-2014a .....Bracing for Piping Systems: Seismic-Wind-Dynamic Design, Selection, and Application G. Military Specifications (MIL):

MIL-P-21035B-2003 .... Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)

- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2014 .....National Electrical Code (NEC) 101-2015 ....Life Safety Code
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  PG-18-10-2016 .....Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements, and all equipment that requires regular maintenance, calibration, etc are accessable from the floor or permanent work platform. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure all submittals meet the VA specifications and requirements and it is assumed by the VA that all submittals do meet the VA specifications unless the Contractor has requested a variance in writing and approved by COR prior to the submittal. If at any time during the project it is found that any item does not meet the VA specifications and there was no variance approval the Contractor shall correct at no additional cost or time to the Government even if a submittal was approved.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide documentation proving equivalent performance, design standards and drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Additionally, any impacts on ancillary equipment or services such as foundations, piping, and electrical shall be the Contractor's responsibility to design, supply, and install at no additional cost or time to the Government. VA approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, Contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed contract documents, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation.
- G. Coordination/Shop Drawings:
  - Submit complete consolidated and coordinated shop drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The coordination/shop drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed coordination/shop drawings of all piping and duct systems. The drawings should include all lockout/tagout points for all energy/hazard sources for each piece of equipment. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until coordination/shop drawings have been approved.
  - In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Interstitial space.
    - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - d. Pipe sleeves.
    - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- H. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity. Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

- 1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
- 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
- 3. Equipment and materials identification.
- 4. Fire-stopping materials.
- 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide complete stress analysis for variable spring and constant support hangers.

6.Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

- I. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  - 2. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
    - a. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
    - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
    - c. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- J. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the TAB and Commissioning Subcontractor.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC.

- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
  - Refer to all other sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.
  - 3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 33 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments shall be enforced, along with requirements of local utility companies. The most stringent requirements of these specifications, local codes, or utility company requirements shall always apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the COR.
  - 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).
  - Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  - 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on

equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

- Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.
- D. HVAC Equipment Service Providers: Service providers shall be authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied. These providers shall be capable of responding onsite and provide acceptable service to restore equipment operations within 4 hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and companies providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): fans, air handling units, chillers, cooling towers, control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
- E. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.
  - 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  - 3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  - 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.
- F. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Government.

- G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the VA. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  - 2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the COR for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve, or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by VA.
  - 4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The VA reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- I. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR Clause 52.246-21.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.
  - 2. Large equipment such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.
  - 3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - 5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
  - Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

### 1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD or DVD inserted into a threering binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be

included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing Contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing Contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  - Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.
- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics\_), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### 1.8 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the VAMC.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the VAMC.

- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the VAMC. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least 10 working days advance notice to the COR. The request shall include a detailed plan on the proposed shutdown and the intended work to be done along with manpower levels. All equipment and materials must be onsite and verified with plan 5days prior to the shutdown or it will need to be rescheduled.
- D. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. Storm water or ground water leakage is prohibited. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA. Maintain all egress routes and safety systems/devices.
- E. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new equipment, systems and facilities are made available for operation and these items are deemed of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.
  - All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

- Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
- Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Equipment and components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions must be approved by the VA, but may be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

### 2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all instrumentation, temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - HVAC and Mechanical Rooms: Provide for all valves other than for equipment in Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS and Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMNAL UNITS.

- 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19-gauge 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
- 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
- 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color-coded thumb tack in ceiling.
- E. Ceiling Grid Labels:
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inch) long by 15 mm (1/2 inch) wide by 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick UV resistant metalized polyester label with red border color and black custom lettering on white background interior. Peel and stick adhesive backing. Label and adhesive manufactured specifically for use in equipment inventory tagging.
  - 2. Custom print labels with above ceiling HVAC equipment numbers.

# 2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

#### 2.5 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-58. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- B. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

- C. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- D. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (12 gauge), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are prohibited for use for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91 kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Supports for Piping Systems:
  - Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
  - Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
    a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.

- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic-coated riser clamps.
  - For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - Provide 360-degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-58. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

#### 2.6 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations through beams or ribs are prohibited, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight

with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## 2.7 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 450 mm (18 inches) high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

# 2.8 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### 2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

#### 2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are prohibited.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.

# 3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment coordination/shop drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gauges and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the contract documents.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.
    Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type

drill is prohibited, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

- 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as slabs, columns, ribs, beams or reinforcing. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
- 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The COR has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
  - Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and non-shrink grout 20 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gauges, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gauges to be easily read by

operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- K. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
  - Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and data/telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall not be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 feet) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- N. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance or inspections, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, conduit and raceways, piping, hot surfaces, and ductwork. The COR has final determination on whether an installation meets this requirement or not.

# 3.3 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph, ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

# 3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels designed by a structural engineer, secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain pipe supports; wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above are prohibited. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-58. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

- F. Overhead Supports:
  - The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Chiller foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed chiller base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Structural contract documents shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

#### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VAMC, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All indicated valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gauges and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these contract documents. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - The following material and equipment shall not be painted:
    a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Nameplates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast-iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats. This may include painting exposed metals where hangers were removed or where equipment was moved or removed.
  - Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. Condensate and Feedwater: 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
    - b. Steam: 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (374 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.

- 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.
- 8. Lead based paints are prohibited.

#### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Attach ceiling grid label on ceiling grid location directly underneath above-ceiling air terminal, control system component, valve, filter unit, fan etc.

### 3.8 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

- A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and Contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and Contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum notice of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.
- D. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

#### 3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article, TESTS, and in

individual Division 23 specification sections and submit the test reports and records to the COR.

- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.
- E. of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

# 3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -
# SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
  - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
  - 2. Design Review Report.
  - 3. Systems Inspection report.
  - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
  - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
  - Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
  - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
  - 8. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
  - Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 38, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
  - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
  - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
  - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
  - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water, and glycol-water systems.
  - Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
  - Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION:

F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- G. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- H. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS:

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
  - TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by

the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

- 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include: a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
  - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
  - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
  - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
  - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
- 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
  - One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  - 2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

- a. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
- b. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- c. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
- 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Resident Engineer) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
  - a. When field TAB work begins.
  - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report within 60 days for design-build projects.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  - Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

23 05 93 - 4

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 48, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC): 2002......AABC National Standards for Total System

Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

- 2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 ......HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

#### 2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### 3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

#### 3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

#### 3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

#### 3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

# 3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

# 3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.
- D. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  - Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC Section 23 05 10
  - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

- 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
  - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
  - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under al operating conditions).
  - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
- Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils:
  - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
  - Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
  - 3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### 3.8 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
  - Take readings in rooms, approximately three, five, ten, or fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Resident Engineer may designate the specific rooms to be tested.

- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to 2011 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 48, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
  - When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
    - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
    - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
    - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
    - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
- 2. When sound power levels are specified:
  - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
  - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
  - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 10 meters (30 feet), 13

meters (40 feet), 16 meters (50 feet), or for sound level location.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Resident Engineer based on the recorded sound data.

# 3.9 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

### 3.10 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases,.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C(300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C(90 to 450 degrees F).
  - Density: kg/m<sup>3</sup> kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

- 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
- 13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 19. PC: Pumped condensate.
- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
- 23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
- 24. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
- 25. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
- 26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
- 27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 29. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
- 30. R: Pump recirculation.
- 31. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
- 32. FOR: Fuel oil return.
- 33. CW: Cold water.
- 34. SW: Soft water.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 38. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
- 39. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
- 40. RS: Refrigerant suction.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in <u>4.3.3.1.1</u> or <u>4.3.3.1.2.</u>, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with <u>NFPA 255</u>, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in <u>NFPA 251</u>, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials* 

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
- 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For

pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

- 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
  - Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
  - Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
  - Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

# **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
  C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation MIL-A-24179A (1)-87....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation MIL-C-19565C (1)-88....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
  - Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
  - C449-07.....for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
  - C533-09..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

	C534-08	.Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
		Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
		Sheet and Tubular Form
	C547-07	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
		Insulation
	C552-07	.Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
		Thermal Insulation
	C553-08	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
		Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
		Industrial Applications
	C585-09	.Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
		of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
		of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
	C612-10	.Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
		and Board Thermal Insulation
	C1126-04	.Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
		Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
	C1136-10	.Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
		Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
		Insulation
	D1668-97a (2006)	.Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
		and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
	E84-10	.Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
		Characteristics of Building
		Materials
	E119-09c	.Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
		Construction and Materials
	E136-09b	.Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
		in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
		(1380 F)
Ε.	National Fire Protection	n Association (NFPA):
	90A-09	.Standard for the Installation of Air
		Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	96-08	.Standard <del>s</del> for Ventilation Control and Fire
		Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
	101-09	Life Safety Code
	251-06	.Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
		Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS): SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,

and Manufacture

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 16 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1 pcf), k = 0.045 (0.31), Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

#### 2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

# 2.3 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive

closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.)in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

### 2.4 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)					
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)				
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long				
150 (6)	150 (6) long				
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long				
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long				
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long				

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

### 2.5 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

#### 2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

#### 2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

#### 2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

# 2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous

through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).

- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Insulate steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of un-insulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. // The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting.// Use of

polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
  - All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
  - Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on

450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.

- 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
- 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
  - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
  - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 4. Concealed return air duct:
  - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal

seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- C. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - 2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
    - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
    - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
    - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
    - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
    - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:1) Insulation in place before coating.2) After coating.
    - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.

- 3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
  - Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
  - Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
  - Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

# 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)						
		Nominal	Pipe Size	Millimeters	(Inches)	
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 $(1\frac{1}{2} - 3)$	100 (4) and Above	

38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)		

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
  - The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  - 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
  - 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance,

Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

- 4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
  - 1. Control valves.
  - 2. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
  - 3. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:
  - Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the projectspecific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
  - 2. Terminal units' velocity sensors
  - 3. Room pressure monitors. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
- D. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
------------------	---------	---------	--------------------------	---------------

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	N/A
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	N/A
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power

- E. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Johnson Controls. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.
- F. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.
  - The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.

- 2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
- 3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
- 4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section	Control	VA
	23 09 23	system	
	contactor	integrator	
ECC expansion		Х	
ECC programming		Х	
Devices, controllers, control panels	Х		
and equipment			
Point addressing: all hardware and	Х		
software points including setpoint,			
calculated point, data point(analog/			
binary), and reset schedule point			
Point mapping		Х	
Network Programming	Х		
ECC Graphics		Х	
Controller programming and sequences	Х		
Integrity of LAN communications	Х		
Electrical wiring	Х		
Operator system training		Х	
LAN connections to devices	Х		
LAN connections to ECC		Х	
IP addresses			Х
Overall system verification		Х	
Controller and LAN system verification	Х		

G. The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- D. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- E. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- F. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.
- I. Section 26 22 21, Specialty Transformers.
- J. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- K. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- L. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- M. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

#### 1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks , ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

09-11
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- 00. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.

- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.
- CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# A. Criteria:

- Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
- Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
- 3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
- 4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
- 5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems

similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disgualification of the supplier.

- 6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
  - Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
  - Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
  - Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
  - 3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
  - 4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.

## 23 09 23 - 12

- Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
- 6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
- 7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
- 8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
- 9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	±0.5°C (±1°F)
Ducted air temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Water flow	±1% of reading
Air flow (terminal)	±10% of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0°C (±2.0°F)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5°C (±3°F)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.

- A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
- 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
- Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
- 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
- Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
- 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
- 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
- 10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
- Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
- 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.

- 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
- 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
  - Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  - Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  - 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
  - 1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 2. Include the following documentation:
    - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
    - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
    - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
    - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
    - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning

and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.

- g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
- h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Resident Engineer prior to final inspection.

# 1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
  - First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
  - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 8 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
  - The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
  - 4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to  $65^{\circ}C$  (-40 to  $150^{\circ}F$ ).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

## 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings. B16.22-01....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

B32-08	Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09	Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper
	Water Tube
B88M-09	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
	Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08	Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
	for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
	Service
D2737-03	Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
	Plastic Tubing

- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC): Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

```
70-11.....National Electric Code
90A-09....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems
```

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

```
94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
```

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

## 2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. General
  - The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
  - The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
  - 3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
    - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
    - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
    - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
    - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
    - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.

- f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
- g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
  - The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.// They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.//
  - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
  - The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
  - 2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers:
  - Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
  - Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
  - Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual

nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).

4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

# 2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
  - The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
  - An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.

- 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all crosscontroller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit crosscontroller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

#### 2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
    - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:

1) All required operator workstation software

- 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
- One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
- b. Real-time clock:
  - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
  - Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
  - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
  - Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.
- c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
- d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
- e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
- f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
- g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
- h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
- i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
  - Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
- j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
- 3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.

- 4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
- 5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
- 6. Printers:
  - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
    - If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45 connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.
    - 2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.
    - Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).
    - Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.
  - b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
    - Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.
- 7. RS-232 ASCII Interface
  - a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.
  - b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.
  - c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.
  - d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a

signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

- e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
  - 1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.
- 8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
  - a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
  - b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
  - c. Accessories:
    - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
    - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
    - 3) Rectifier/charger.
    - 4) Battery disconnect device.
    - 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
    - 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 8) Output isolation transformer.
    - 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
    - 10) Battery monitoring.
    - 11) Remote battery monitoring.
- D. ECC Software:
  - Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
  - Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and

manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

- 3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
- 4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
- 5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
- 6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
- 7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
- 8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and

understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.

- 9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
- 10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
- 11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
- 12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
- 13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
  - Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
  - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
  - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
  - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.

- e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
- f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
- g. Scheduling trend reports.
- h. Program editing.
- i. Operating activity log and system security.
- j. Transfer data to third party software.
- 14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:
  - a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
  - b. Alarm management.
  - c. Event scheduling.
  - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
  - e. Program and database editing.
  - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
- 15. Graphic Displays:
  - a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
  - b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
  - c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall

automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.

- d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
- e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
- g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.
- 16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
  - a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
  - b. List of all points in the alarm.
  - c. List of all points in the override status.
  - d. List of all disabled points.
  - e. List of all points currently locked out.
  - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
  - g. List of weekly schedules.
  - h. List of holiday programming.
  - i. List of limits and dead bands.
  - j. Custom reports.
  - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
  - 1. List of programs.

- 17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
  - a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
  - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
  - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures
  - d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
  - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
  - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
  - g. Condenser water flow
  - h. Refrigerant levels
  - i. Oil pressure and temperature
  - j. Oil level
  - k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
  - 1. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
  - m. Addition of refrigerant
  - n. Addition of oil
  - o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
  - p. Motor amperes per phase
  - q. Motor volts per phase
  - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
  - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
  - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
  - u. Date and time logged
- 18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
  - a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
  - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
  - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
  - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as

# 23 09 23 - 30

the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.

- 19. Scheduling and Override:
  - a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.
  - b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
    - 1) Weekly schedules.
    - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
    - 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
    - 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.

20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:

- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
- b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
- c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.

- d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.
- 21. Alarm Management:
  - a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
  - b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
  - c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
  - d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
  - e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.
- 22. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
- 23. System Configuration:
  - a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all

b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

#### 2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)

- A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.
- B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - 1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
- C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

## 2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

## 2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

- A. Network Numbers
  - 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
  - 2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN"
    where:
    - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
    - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building
- B. Device Instances
  - 1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet
    work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:
     "Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where
    - a. FFF and N are as above and
    - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
  - 2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
  - 3. Facility code assignments:
  - 4. 000-400 Building/facility number
  - 5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.
- C. Device Names
  - 1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one

chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP. 1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1. STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object\_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

## 2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
  - BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  - 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

## 2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
  - The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
  - The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
  - 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
  - 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
  - 5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
    - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
    - b. generate an alarm notification.
  - 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
  - 7. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
  - 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.

- Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
- 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
  - Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  - Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  - 3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to fieldremovable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
  - 6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

- Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.
- C. Direct Digital Controller Software
  - The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
  - All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
  - 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
  - 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
  - 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
    - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
    - b. Proportional control.
    - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
    - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
  - 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned

to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
  - a. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
    - 1) Time, day.
    - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
    - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
    - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
    - 5) Allow operator intervention.
  - b. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
  - c. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each

23 09 23 - 39

preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

#### 2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS

- A. Laboratory rooms and the hoods in those rooms shall be controlled to allow for a constant flow of conditioned air into the room, general exhaust from the room, and exhaust through the hood while maintaining proper space pressurization.
- B. Room Differential Pressure Controller: The differential pressure in laboratory rooms shall be maintained by controlling the quantity of air exhausted from or supplied to the room. A sensor-controller shall measure and control the velocity of air flowing into or out of the room through a sampling tube installed in the wall separating the room from the adjacent space, and display the value on its monitor. The sensorcontroller shall meet the following as a minimum:
  - 1. Operating range: -0.25 to +0.25 inches of water column
  - 2. Resolution: 5 percent of reading
  - 3. Accuracy: +/- 10 percent of reading +/- 0.005 inches of water column
  - 4. Analog output: 0-10 VDC or 4-20 ma
  - 5. Operating temperature range: 32°F-120°F

#### 2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
    - b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.

- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
  - Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
  - 2) Psychiatric patient room sensor: sensor shall be flush with wall, shall not include an override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, shall not include a communication port and shall not allow in-space User set-point adjustment. Setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Provide a stainless steel cover plate with an insulated back and security screws.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
  - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm$  2 to  $\pm$  5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
  - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
  - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
  - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Flow switches:
  - 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.

- a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
- b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall
   be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale
   range and differential suitable for specified application.
- E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

# 2.12 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
  - Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
  - Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
  - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
  - 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
  - 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
  - 6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
  - Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

#### 2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have, polished or brushed aluminum, or satin chrome manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
  - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
    - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
    - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
    - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
    - d. Battery replacement without program loss.

- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- C. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

## 2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
  - Leakage: maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
  - Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
  - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
  - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
  - Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:

- a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
- b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
- c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
  - Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
  - 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  - 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  - Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
  - 5. Flow characteristics:
    - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating values shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  - 6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
    - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
    - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  - 7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
  - Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be
aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.

- a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
- 3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
  - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

#### 2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.
- C. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:
  - 1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:
    - a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a

sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

- b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.
- 2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:
  - a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
  - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
  - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
- 3. Electronics Panel:
  - a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
  - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered, 120 VAC or 24 VAC, and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
  - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM OR LPS and temperature in degrees F or degrees C. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the

electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.

- d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
  - 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
  - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
  - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
  - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from  $-45^{\circ}$ C to  $70^{\circ}$ C ( $-50^{\circ}$ F to  $160^{\circ}$ F).
  - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
- e. All readings shall be in I.P. or S.I. units.
- 4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sens	sor Density
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than  $\pm$  2.0% error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within  $\pm$  0.25%.
- D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:

- Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
- 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
- 3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
- 4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.
- E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.
- F. Airflow Synchronization:
  - 1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of ±10%. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters

09-11

shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.

2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Resident Engineer for resolution before proceeding for installation.
- Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
- Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
- Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
- Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
- 7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

- All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
- Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.

- 3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
- 4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.
- 5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
  - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
  - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
  - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
  - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
- Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
- 7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- 8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
  - 1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations

shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

- b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
- d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
- f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
- g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
- h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
- i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
- 2. Pressure Sensors:
  - Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
  - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
  - c. Install snubbers and isolation values on steam pressure sensing devices.
- 3. Actuators:
  - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
  - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
  - 1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  - Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  - Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  - Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

- 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
- 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

#### 3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
  - 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
  - System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper

commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.

- 2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
- 3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
- 4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program offline.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
- 5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
  - a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.

- c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
- d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).
- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration
  with database.
- Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- 1. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

### SECTION 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Heating hot water piping.
- B. A complete listing of common acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.
- H. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Where conflicts occur these specifications and the VHA standard will govern.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B1.20.1-2013......Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 B16.4-2011.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and 250) B16.5-2013.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard B16.9-2012.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings B16.24-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500 B16.39-2014.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions: Classes 150, 250, and 300 B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings B31.9-2014.....Building Services Piping B40.100-2013.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: BPVC Section VIII-2015..Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A106/A106M-2015.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service A126-2004 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings A183-2014..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts A216/A216M-2014e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service A307-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A536-1984 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings B62-2015..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

F439-2013.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80 F441/F441M-2015.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80 D. American Welding Society (AWS): B2.1/B2.1M-2014.....Standard for Welding Procedure and Performance Specification E. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA): EJMA..... Sxpansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Tenth Edition F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.: SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends SP-125-2010.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves G. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association (TEMA):

TEMA Standards-2007 9th Edition

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights,

materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

- 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
- Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
- 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
- 5. Couplings and fittings.
- 6. Valves of all types.
- 7. Strainers.
- 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
- 9. Pipe alignment guides.
- 10. Expansion joints.
- 11. Expansion compensators.
- 12. All specified hydronic system components.
- 13. Water flow measuring devices.
- 14. Gauges.
- 15. Thermometers and test wells.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one-year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to paragraph, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
  - One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  - 2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  - 3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.
- G. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, information for ordering replacement parts, and troubleshooting guide:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than oneyear old.
- C. All couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
  - All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

### 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, VA approved substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on CD inserted into a three-ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including applicable piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement. Provide record drawings as follows:
  - Red-lined, hand-marked drawings are to be provided, with one paper copy and a scanned PDF version of the hand-marked drawings provided on CD or DVD.

- D. The as-built drawings shall indicate the location and type of all lockout/tagout points for all energy sources for all equipment and pumps to include breaker location and numbers, valve tag numbers, etc. Coordinate lockout/tagout procedures and practices with local VA requirements.
- E. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 21 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and provide documentation/certification that all results of tests were within limits specified. Test results shall contain written sequence of test procedure with written test results annotated at each step along with the expected outcome or setpoint. The results shall include all readings, including but not limited to data on device (make, model and performance characteristics), normal pressures, switch ranges, trip points, amp readings, and calibration data to include equipment serial numbers or individual identifications, etc.

#### 1.7 SPARE PARTS

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### 2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Heating Hot Water Piping:
  - 1. Steel: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

#### 2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
  - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

- 3. Screwed: 150-pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125-pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
- 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
- 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
  - Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick full-face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
      - 1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150-pound steel flanges, with Teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gauge connections.

# 2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
  - Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
  - 2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

### 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42. Dielectric gasket material shall be compatible with hydronic medium.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

# 2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

### 2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2.4 m (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves:
  - Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inch) and smaller): MSS SP-110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chromeplated ball with full port and Teflon seat at //2758 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
- E. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of 27 to 393 kPa (4 to 57 psig). Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
  - Gray iron ASTM A126 or brass body rated 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
  - 2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2070 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.

- 3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
- 4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

### 2.8 STRAINERS

- А. Ү Туре.
  - Screens: Bronze, Monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter perforations.

#### 2.9 GAUGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gauges in water service.
- C. Range of Gauges: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
  - For condenser water suction (compound): 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig).

#### 2.10 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gauge test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
  - 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gauge adapter probe for extra-long test plug.
  - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gauge, 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) to 690 kPa (100 psig) range.
  - 3. 0 to 104 degrees C (32 to 220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (1 inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless-steel stem, plastic case.

### 2.11 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, twodegree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
  - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0 to 38 degrees C (32 to 100 degrees F).
  - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 38 to 93 degrees C (100 to 200 degrees F).

#### 2.12 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost or time to the Government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- D. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

- E. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (1 inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- F. Locate and orient values to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally, locate value stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end values. Control values usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly values with the value open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- G. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- H. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- J. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
  - Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- K. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- L. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### 3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.9 and AWS B2.1/B2.1M. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- D. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### 3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems, the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

## 3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- B. Initial Flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/s (5.9

f/s), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.

- C. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/s (5.9 f/s). Circulate each section for not less than 4 hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
- D. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean makeup. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### 3.5 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

### 3.6 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Adjust red set hand on pressure gauges to normal working pressure.

# 3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
  - 1. Cleaning compounds.
  - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. During this period perform monthly tests of the cooling tower for Legionella pneumophila and submit reports stating Legionella bacteria count per millimeter. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
  - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
  - Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

- 3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
- 4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules

# 40 and 80

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

#### 2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

#### 2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.
- C. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- D. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- E. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- G. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

### SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air and return air.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- D. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- E. Air Flow Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- F. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same

material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
    - e. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
  - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
  - Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 8. Flexible connections.
  - 9. Instrument test fittings.
  - 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
  - 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11- Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE7-05......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other

# Structures

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

	A167-99(2009)Standard Specification for Stainless and
	Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
	Sheet, and Strip
	A653-09for Steel Sheet,
	Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy
	coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
	A1011-09aStandard Specification for Steel, Sheet and
	Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-
	Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with
	Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
	B209-07Standard Specification for Aluminum and
	Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
	C1071-05e1 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
	Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
	Material)
	E84-09aBtandard Test Method for Surface Burning
	Characteristics of Building Materials
D.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
	90A-09of Air
	Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
	96-08 Control and Fire
	Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
Ε.	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
	(SMACNA):
	2nd Edition - 2005HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
	Flexible
	1st Edition - 1985HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
	6th Edition - 2003Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
F.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
	181-08 Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
	555-06Standard for Fire Dampers
	555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers
PART 2	2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for

sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

- Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
- 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- C. Approved factory made joints may be used.

#### 2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
  - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
  - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
  - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)
  - Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
  - Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
  - Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  - Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
    - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
    - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene

base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

- Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.
   Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

# 2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
  - For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
  - For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter

shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
  - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
  - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
  - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

# 2.5 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

# 2.6 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no

additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
- Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
- Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- E. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- F. Control Damper Installation:
  - Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
  - Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
  - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.

23 31 00 - 7

- 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- G. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- H. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

# 3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.
- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

# 3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### 3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
  - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Certificates:
  - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):

880-08..... Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98

incorporated into standard posted 15<sup>th</sup> December 2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

# 1.6 GUARANTY

A. In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coils:
  - 1. Water Heating Coils:
    - ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
    - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
    - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
    - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).
    - e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
    - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
    - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
    - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

### 2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM).
- C. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). 1 Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
  - Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTMC 665 antimicrobial requirements.
  - 2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
  - 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
- D. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
  - Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- E. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
  - 1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- F. Provide static pressure tubes.
- G. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code: 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4<sup>th</sup>

#### Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE7-05......Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other

#### Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B209-07..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and

Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air

Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Steel or aluminum
  - 2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
  - Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
  - Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
    - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
    - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2,3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
- D. Return Grilles:
  - Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

# 3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

# 3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

### **1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

### 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction

and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

- 2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
- 3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
- Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

# 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  - Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  - The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

# 1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

### 1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

# 1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.

- During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
- 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
- 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
- 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

# 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.

- 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
- 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
- 5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the /COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### 1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

# 1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

# 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall be electronically uploaded to submittal exchange of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system

".

or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

- 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION
- Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
- 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
  - Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  - 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
  - 3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  - 4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.d. Installation instructions.

- e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
- f. Diagrams and illustrations.
- g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
- h. Performance data.
- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.

### 1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

### 1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

# 1.16 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

# 1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

# SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS - (NOT USED)

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10..... Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride

Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical

### Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09......Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables 83-14....Grounding and Bonding Equipment 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors 486C-13....Splicing Wire Connectors 486D-15....Sealed Wire Connector Systems 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors 493-07....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables

514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
  - No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.

 For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V		
Black	А	Brown		
Red	В	Orange		
Blue	С	Yellow		
White	Neutral	Gray *		
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.				

5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC.

# 2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  - Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  - The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  - The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  - Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

- Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
- 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
  - Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  - Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- F. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

# 2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zincplated steel.

### 2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

# 2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with nonmetallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES - (NOT USED)

# 3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

# 3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

# 3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION - (NOT USED)

# 3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS - (NOT USED)

# 3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- 3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION (NOT USED)
- 3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION (NOT USED)
- 3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS (NOT USED)

---END---

# SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire B3-13....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed

Copper Wire

- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

# 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

### 2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel

bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

# 2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

# 2.5 GROUNDING BUS BAR

A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  - Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to the latest NFPA 70 and 99.

# 3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

# 3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS - (NOT USED)

### 3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Panelboards and other electrical equipment:
  - 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
  - 2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

# 3.5 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  - 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  - Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:

- Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
- Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### 3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT - (NOT USED)

### 3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

# 3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.
- 3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (NOT USED)
- 3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING (NOT USED)
- 3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES (NOT USED)
- 3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE (NOT USED)
- 3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION (NOT USED)
- 3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS (NOT USED)

---END---

# SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS - (NOT USED)

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit C80.3-15....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing C80.6-05....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

	FB1-14	.Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
		for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
		Cable
	FB2.10-13	.Selection and Installation Guidelines for
		Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or
		Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate
		Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic
		Tubing)
	FB2.20-14	.Selection and Installation Guidelines for
		Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical
		Conduit and Cable
	тс-2-13	.Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
		Conduit
	TC-3-13	.PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Tubing
D.	National Fire Protectio	n Association (NFPA):
	70-17	.National Electrical Code (NEC)
Е.	Underwriters Laboratori	es, Inc. (UL):
	1-05	.Flexible Metal Conduit
	5-16	.Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
	6-07	.Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
	50-15	.Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
	360-13	.Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
	467-13	.Grounding and Bonding Equipment
	514A-13	.Metallic Outlet Boxes
	514B-12	.Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
	514C-14	.Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes
		and Covers
	651-11	.Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and
		Fittings
	651A-11	.Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
		Conduit
	797-07	.Electrical Metallic Tubing
	1242-14	.Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
PART	2 - PRODUCTS	

# 2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm

(0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

- B. Conduit:
  - Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5inch).
  - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and NEMA C80.1.
  - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and NEMA C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and NEMA C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  - 6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
  - 7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
  - 8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
    - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with

blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

- 2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, NEMA C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Comply with UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
  - Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  - Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  - Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  - 7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  - Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  - 9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  - 10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  - 11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  - 12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  - 13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

- D. Conduit Bends:
  - 1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  - Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  - 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
  - Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

# 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
  - 1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
  - 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  - 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
    - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
  - Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
    - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
    - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
    - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
  - 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
- Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8
   M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
- 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- 6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

## 3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- G. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

#### 3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION - (NOT USED)

#### 3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS - (NOT USED)

# 3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.

- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be halflapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### 3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

### 3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

# 3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

## 3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.

## 26 05 33 - 10

- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surfacestyle flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

# 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
   WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 99-18.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
    20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
    231-16.....Power Outlets
    467-13....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
    498-17....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
    943-16....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
    1449-14....Surge Protective Devices
    1472-15....Solid State Dimming Controls

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

- Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
  - 1. Bodies shall match existing in color.
  - 2. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
  - 3. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
    - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
    - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer
- C. Duplex Receptacles Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
  - 1. Bodies shall match existing color nylon.
- D. Receptacles 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

### 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall match existing in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
  - Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 2. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

# 2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic 0-10VDC manual slide dimmer with on/off switch.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall match existing in color unless otherwise specified.

## 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall match existing unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

#### 2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES - (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

#### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path,

26 27 26 - 5

defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

- d. Test GFCI receptacles.
- Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

# SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
- i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): C635/C635M REV A-13....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Layin Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC): CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA): LM-79-08..... Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products LM-80-15..... Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE): C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits G. International Code Council (ICC): IBC-15..... International Building Code H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): SSL 1-16..... Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC) 101-18.....Life Safety Code J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): 924-16..... Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment 1598-08.....Luminaires 8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
- C. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive

screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

- D. Metal Finishes:
  - 1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  - Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  - 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- 2.2 BALLASTS (NOT USED)
- 2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST NOT USED)
- 2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT (NOT USED)
- 2.5 LAMPS (NOT USED)
- 2.6 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES (NOT USED)
- 2.7 WALL MOUNTED FLUORESCENT BEDLIGHT FIXTURES (NOT USED)
- 2.8 X-RAY FILM ILLUMINATORS (NOT USED)

## 2.9 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  - Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps

shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.

- Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
- 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 277V).

# 2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
  - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
  - LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
  - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
    - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
    - c. Input Voltage: 120 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
    - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
    - e. Power Factor:  $\geq$  0.95.
    - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
    - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
  - LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
    - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
    - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
    - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
  - Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. LED Troffers:
  - LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.

2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  - Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  - 2. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
  - 3. Hardware for recessed fixtures:
    - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
    - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
  - Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
    - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Nonturning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
    - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points

spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

- D. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- E. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- G. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

#### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

- 1. Visual Inspection:
  - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
  - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
- 2. Electrical tests:
  - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

#### 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

## SECTION 27 15 00 COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies a complete and operating extension of the existing voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Medical Center, here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certifications:
  - Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.
- B. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.

- B. Industry Standards:
  - Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
  - Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
  - Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
  - Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
  - 5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.
- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
- D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
  - Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
  - Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
  - 3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
- E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including patch panels and crossconnections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.

- F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Cable Systems Twisted Pair and Analog:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide cable (i.e. horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
    - b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
    - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
  - 2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
    - a. In TR's served with UTP and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels,.
  - 3. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
    - a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
    - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 250 MHz.
    - c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm2 (24 AWG) cable

- d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
- e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
  - Jacks: Minimum three eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category
     Type jacks at TCO.
  - a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
- B. Telecommunication Room (TR):
  - Terminate horizontal, copper, and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or crossconnecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
  - Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).
- C. Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.
  - Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
  - 2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.
- D. Horizontal Cabling (HC):
  - Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
  - Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

### 2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Telecommunication Outlet:
  - 1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and three data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.

- 2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
- 3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi- pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications. Install stainless steel face plate, for prefabricated bedside patient unit installations.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
  - Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
  - 2. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. horizontal, etc.).
- D. Labeling:
  - Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
  - Print lettering of labels with laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
  - 3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
  - 4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

#### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Interim Inspection:

- Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factorycertified representative and witnessed by COR.
- 2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
- Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
- Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
- 5. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
- Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
- 7. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.
- B. Pretesting:
  - 1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
  - Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
  - Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.
  - 4. process.
- C. Acceptance Test:
  - After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
  - 2. Test only in presence of a COR.

- Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
- 4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
- 5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.
- D. Verification Tests:
  - Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
- E. Performance Testing:
  - Perform Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461– 5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568– B.1 and TIA-568–B.2. Include the following tests – wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
- F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems.

#### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
  - Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
    - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
    - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
  - Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
  - Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
    - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate

equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.

- b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
- 4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -